# **190 Topics in Current Chemistry**

#### **Editorial Board**

A. de Meijere  $\cdot$  K. N. Houk  $\cdot$  J.-M. Lehn  $\cdot$  S. V. Ley J. Thiem  $\cdot$  B. M. Trost  $\cdot$  F. Vögtle  $\cdot$  H. Yamamoto

#### Springer

Berlin
Heidelberg
New York
Barcelona
Budapest
Hong Kong
London
Milan
Paris
Santa Clara
Singapore
Tokyo

## Stereoselective Heterocyclic Synthesis II

Volume Editor: P. Metz

With contributions by W. H. Chan, P. Chiu, M. Lautens, A. W. M. Lee, P. Perlmutter, S. M. Weinreb



This series presents critical reviews of the present position and future trends in modern chemical research. It is addressed to all research and industrial chemists who wish to keep abreast of advances in the topics covered.

As a rule, contributions are specially commissioned. The editors and publishers will, however, always be pleased to receive suggestions and supplementary information. Papers are accepted for "Topics in Current Chemistry" in English.

In references Topics in Current Chemistry is abbreviated Top. Curr. Chem. and is cited as a journal.

Springer WWW home page: http://www.springer.de Visit the TCC home page at http://www.springer.de/

ISSN 0340-1022 ISBN 3-540-62700-6 Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 74-644622

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other ways, and storage in data banks. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is only permitted under the provisions of the German Copyright Law of September 9, 1965, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer-Verlag. Violations are liable for prosecution under the German Copyright Law

© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 1997 Printed in Germany

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

Cover design: Friedhelm Steinen-Broo, Barcelona Typesetting: Fotosatz-Service Köhler онд, 97084 Würzburg SPIN: 10572716 66/3020 – 5 4 3 2 1 0 – Printed on acid-free paper

#### **Volume Editor**

Prof. Dr. Peter Metz
Institut für Organische Chemie
Technische Universität Dresden
Mommsenstr. 13

D-01062 Dresden, Germany

E-mail: metz@coch01.chm.tu-dresden.de

#### **Editorial Board**

Prof. Dr. Armin de Meijere

Institut für Organische Chemie der Georg-August-Universität Tammannstraße 2 D-37077 Göttingen, Germany E-mail: ucoc@uni-goettingen.de

Prof. Jean-Marie Lehn

Institut de Chimie Université de Strasbourg 1 rue Blaise Pascal, B. P. Z 296/R8 F-67008 Strasbourg Cedex, France E-mail: lehn@chimie.u-strasbg.fr

Prof. Dr. Joachim Thiem

Institut für Organische Chemie Universität Hamburg Martin-Luther-King-Platz 6 D-20146 Hamburg, Germany E-mail: thiem@chemie.uni-hamburg.de

Prof. Dr. Fritz Vögtle

Institut für Organische Chemie und Biochemie der Universität Gerhard-Domagk-Straße 1 D-53121 Bonn, Germany E-mail: voegtle@Snchemie1.chemie.uni-bonn.de Prof. K. N. Houk

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry University of California 405 Higard Avenue Los Angeles, CA 90024-1589, USA E-mail: houk@chem.ucla.edu

Prof. Steven V. Ley

University Chemical Laboratory Lensfield Road CB2 1EW Cambridge, Great Britain E-mail: svl1000@cus.cam.ac.uk

Prof. Barry M. Trost

Department of Chemistry Stanford University Stanford, CA 94305-5080, USA E-mail: bmtrost@leland.stanford.edu

Prof. Hisashi Yamamoto

School of Engineering Nagoya University 464-01 Chikusa, Nagoya, Japan E-mail: j45988a@nucc.cc.nagoya-u.ac.jp

#### **Preface**

Heterocycles play a central role in organic synthesis. Above all due to the interesting biological activities associated with a large number of these structurally diverse compounds, many heterocycles have been and will be challenging targets for total synthesis. Moreover, even if the final goal of a synthesis is not heterocyclic, at least a central intermediate or a key reagent used along the synthetic sequence most surely will be. This holds especially true if stereoselectivity is an important issue, as modern heterocyclic chemistry provides the synthetic organic chemist with an excellent arsenal of methods and strategies for the stereocontrolled construction and elaboration (including the cleavage) of heterocycles. Recent years have witnessed exciting new findings in this field, and it is the aim of this two-volume set on "Stereoselective Heterocyclic Synthesis" within the series Topics in Current Chemistry to present a selection of these novel developments.

As the guest editors I am very glad that leading researches in this area have contributed highly inspiring accounts with up-to-date coverage to this compilation. Part I features chapters on "Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions in Orgnic Chemistry" by L.F. Tietze and G. Kettschau describing the state of the art for these useful [4 + 2] cycloadditions, which yield a wide variety of heterocycles and "Tandem Processes of Metallo Carbenoids for the Synthesis of Azapolycycles" by A. Padwa surveying attractive routes to complex ring systems based upon 1,3-dipolar cycloadditions. Part II comprises chapter on "Using Ring-Opening Reactions of Oxabicyclic Compounds as a Strategy in Organic Synthesis" by P. Chiu and M. Lautens focussing on the preparation and the synthetic utility of the versatile title compounds, "The Nucleophilic Addition/Ring Closure (NARC) Sequence for the Stereocontrolled Synthesis of Heterocycles" a powerful tactical combination disccussed by P. Perlmutter, "Chiral Acetylenic Sulfoxides and Related Compounds in Organic Synthesis" by A.W.M. Lee and W. H. Chan emphasizing the use of sulfur-activated acetylenic and vinyl units for the efficient preparation of heterocycles, and "N-Sulfonyl Imines - Useful Synthons in Stereoselective Organic Synthesis" by S.M. Weinreb giving a comprehensive review on the chemistry of these valuable electron-deficient compounds.

I hope that the articles collected in this two-volume set on "Stereoselective Heterocyclic Synthesis" will not only serve experts in the field but will also attract the interest of scientists not yet familiar with this fascinating research topic.

#### **Table of Contents**

es a Strategy in Organic Synthesis	1
The Nucleophilic Addition/Ring Closure (NARC) Sequence for the Stereocontrolled Synthesis of Heterocycles	
P. Perlmutter	87
Chiral Acetylenic Sulfoxides and Related Compounds n Organic Synthesis	
A. W. M. Lee, W. H. Chan	103
V-Sulfonyl Imines – Useful Synthons in Stereoselective Organic Synthesis S.M. Weinreb	131
Author Index Volumes 151 – 190	185

## Table of Contents of Volume 189 Stereoselective Heterocyclic Synthesis I

Volume Editor: P. Metz

Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions in Organic Chemistry L. F. Tietze, G. Kettschau

Tandem Processes of Metallo Carbenoids for the Synthesis of Azapolycyles A. Padwa

## Using Ring-Opening Reactions of Oxabicyclic Compounds as a Strategy in Organic Synthesis

Pauline Chiu<sup>1</sup> and Mark Lautens<sup>2</sup>

- <sup>1</sup> Department of Chemistry, University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong E-mail: pchiu@hkusua.hku.hk
- Department of Chemistry, University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada M5S 1A1 E-mail: mlautens@alchemy.chem.utoronto.ca

This chapter discusses the various methods for the preparation of oxabicyclic compounds, with an emphasis on the stereo- and enantioselective synthesis of these substances. Methods to desymmetrize *meso* oxabicyclic compounds are also presented. The utility of these substrates for organic synthesis is demonstrated by the many strategies available for ring-opening the bicyclic compounds to yield cyclic and acyclic structures. Examples demonstrating how this strategy has been incorporated into the efficient syntheses of many natural products are presented.

Keywords. Cycloaddition, oxabicyclic, ring opening, stereocontrol, natural products

#### Table of Contents

1	Introduction	3
2	Preparation of Oxabicyclic Substrates	4
2.1	Cycloaddition with Furan Derivatives	4
2.1.1	[4+2] Cycloadditions with Dienophiles	4
2.1.2	[4+3] Cycloadditions with Oxyallyl Cations	8
2.1.3	[4+3] Cycloadditions with Allylic Cations	12
2.1.4	[4+4] Cycloadditions with Pyrones	13
2.1.5	Cyclopropanation/Rearrangement of Furan Derivatives	14
2.2	[5+2] Cycloadditions of Pyrylium Betaines	15
2.3	Cycloadditions of Cyclic Carbonyl Ylides	18
2.4	Fragmentation of Cyclic Oxonium Intermediates	20
2.5	Annulations of 1,3-Dinucleophiles with	
	Dicarbonyl Compounds	21
2.6	Transannular Addition of Nucleophiles	23
2.7	Miscellaneous Reactions	25
3	Survey of Functionalization Reactions of Oxabicyclic Substrates	26
3.1	Stereoselectivity of Functionalizations	26
3.1.1	exo/endo Selectivity	26
3.1.2	Regioselectivity	30
3.2	Enantioselective Desymmetrization Reactions	32
3.2.1	Desymmetrization of Oxabicyclo[2.2.1] Substrates	33
3.2.2	Desymmetrization of Oxabicyclo[3.2.1] Substrates	34

2	P. Chiu · M. Lautens

4	Ring-Opening Reactions of Oxabicyclic Substrates	35
4.1	Cleavage of Carbon-Carbon Bonds in the	
	Oxabicyclic Framework	35
4.1.1	Oxidation of the Carbonyl Functionality	35
4.1.2	Oxidative Cleavage of Vicinal Diols in the Carbon Framework	38
4.1.3	Oxidative Cleavage of the Carbon Framework	39
4.1.4	Retro-Dieckmann/Retro-Aldol Reactions	40
4.1.5	Photochemically-Induced Cleavage	41
4.1.6	Electrochemical Cleavage	42
4.1.7	Acid-Induced Skeletal Rearrangements	42
4.1.8	Miscellaneous Cleavage Reactions	43
4.2	Cleavage of Carbon-Oxygen Bonds in the	
	Oxabicyclic Framework	44
4.2.1	Oxygen Bridge Activation by an Electron-Donating Group	•
1.2	at the Bridgehead Carbon	44
4.2.2	Generation of a Carbanion $\alpha$ to the Carbon-Oxygen Bond	45
4.2.3	Generation of a Carbanion y to the Carbon-Oxygen Bond	48
4.2.4	Heterolytic Cleavage Induced By Acids	49
4.2.4.1	Protic Acids	49
4.2.4.2	Boron-Based Lewis Acids	52
4.2.4.3	Silyl Lewis Acids	54
4.2.4.4	Other Lewis Acids	55
4.2.5	Grob Fragmentation	56
4.2.6	Overall Addition of Hydride	56
4.2.6.1	Hydrogen Addition	56
4.2.6.2	Single Electron Transfer Reductions	57
4.2.6.3	Reductive Elimination	60
4.2.6.4	Metal Hydride Reductions	61
4.2.6.4.1	$\beta$ -Hydridic Organometallic Reagents	61
4.2.6.4.2	Boranes and Borohydrides	62
4.2.6.4.3	Aluminum Hydrides	63
4.2.6.4.4	Tin Hydrides	67
4.2.6.5	Photochemical Reductions	68
4.2.7	Overall Addition of Alkyl/Aryl Groups	69
4.2.7.1	Silyl Enol Ether and a Lewis Acid	69
4.2.7.2	Organolithium Reagents	69
4.2.7.3	Organocuprate Reagents	75
4.2.7.4	Transition Metal-Catalyzed Alkylative Ring-Opening	77
	, , , , , ,	
5	Conclusions and New Frontiers	78
Deference	os.	79

#### List of Abbreviations

9-BBN 9-borabicyclononane

BINAP 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl

Bz benzoyl
COD cyclooctadiene
dba dibenzylideneacetone
DDQ dichlorodicyanoquinone
DIBAL-Cl diisobutylaluminum chloride
DIBAL-H diisobutylaluminum hydride
DMAD dimethylacetylene dicarboxylate

DME dimethoxyethane

dppb 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane

HMPA hexamethylphosphoramide
LAH lithium aluminum hydride
LDA lithium diisopropylamide
LHMDS lithium hexamethyldisilazide
LiDBB lithium di-tert-butylbiphenylide
mCPBA meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid

MS molecular sieves
PMB p-methoxybenzyl
PMP p-methoxyphenyl

PPTS pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate

pyr pyridine

Red-Al sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum hydride

TBDMS tert-butyldimethylsilyl trifluoromethylsulfonyl

THP tetrahydropyran

TMP 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine

TMS trimethylsilyl

Tr trityl

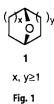
Ts toluenesulfonyl

#### 1 Introduction

The use of rigid polycyclic templates to influence the stereoselectivity of functional group introduction or interconversion, followed by cleavage reactions to form simpler rings or acyclic chains, has been a common strategy in the syntheses of many important natural products. The analogous exploitation in the context of oxabicyclic templates has also increased as the repertoire of reactions for the synthesis and ring opening of these compounds has grown.

Interest in ring cleaving reactions of oxabicyclic compounds experienced significant growth in the late seventies as a consequence of the development of new methods to assemble oxabicyclo[3.2.1] compounds. Ring opening of oxabicyclo[2.2.1] substrates also underwent a renaissance in concert with

P. Chiu · M. Lautens



improvements in the Diels-Alder reaction of furans. The studies of these systems have made oxabicyclic substrates attractive starting materials in organic synthesis. Both monocyclic as well as acyclic compounds have been prepared using ring opening reactions.

In this review, methods for the construction of oxabicyclic substrates of general structure 1, Fig. 1, are described as well as ring opening reactions which are applicable to the synthesis of natural products.

## 2 Preparation of Oxabicyclic Substrates

The aim of this section is to give an overview of the general approaches that have been employed. A comprehensive review of all of the methods used to date for the synthesis of oxabicyclic compounds is beyond the scope of the review. Instead, a focus on the preparation of those oxabicyclic systems for which ring opening reactions have been developed is described. The more recent achievements in this area will be emphasized.

#### 2.1 Cycloadditions with Furan Derivatives

### 2.1.1 [4+2] Cycloadditions with Dienophiles

The Diels-Alder reaction, employing furan and substituted furans, has been the most widely investigated strategy to construct the oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptene framework. Furan is not very reactive as a diene due to the loss of aromaticity which accompanies the cycloaddition. Among the solutions investigated to date to improve the reaction are catalysis using Lewis acids [1], metal salts and complexes [2], Cu<sup>2+</sup> [3], silica gel [3], zeolites [4,5], ultrasound [6], centrifugation [7], and high-pressure techniques [8]. Owing to the abundance of the instances of furan [4+2] cycloadditions in the literature, and the reviews that have already appeared [9, 10], highlights of this reaction in the cases where extensive work has been published on the subsequent ring opening will be outlined.

Vogel has developed 7-oxanorborn-5-en-2-one 2 and its derivatives as versatile alternative synthons for sugar chirons; hence these substrates have been coined "naked sugars." Several reviews summarizing this work have appeared [11]. The key cycloaddition in the synthesis is a Diels-Alder reaction between

furan and 1-cyanovinylacetate 3a catalyzed by  $ZnI_2$ , Eq. 1. The initial mixture of exo and endo cyanohydrins is equilibrated with base, resolved using brucine and acetylated to provide a 7:93 mixture of exolendo cycloadducts. Successive recrystallizations of the initial crop afforded a 14% yield of the endo isomer (+)-4a of >99% ee [12].

Enantiomerically enriched products can also be obtained by employing a dienophile bearing a chiral controller group [13]. For example, the use of the camphanate ester derivative (S)-3b (also available in the (R) form) in the cycloaddition with furan gave a 29% yield of diastereomer 4b after purification, along with other *endo* and *exo* isomers, Eq. 2. Saponification afforded the chiral ketone (+)-2. Reactions of 4b and 2 have been reported to occur with high regioand stereocontrol (vide infra).

"Naked sugars of the second generation" 5 have since been developed based on the cycloaddition between 2,4-dimethylfuran and 3b, Eq. 3 [14]. Because both enantiomers of the naked sugars are available in large quantities from relatively inexpensive starting materials, they represent an important family of chiral substrates available to the synthetic chemist.

Koizumi observed a diastereoselective cycloaddition between furan and chiral vinyl sulfoxides 6 [15]. While the analogous p-tolylsulfinyl acrylates were completely unreactive in this reaction, the 2-pyridyl (Py) substituent signifi-

P. Chiu · M. Lautens

cantly enhanced the reactivity of the vinyl sulfoxide toward cycloaddition. Separation of the diastereomeric sulfoxides was much easier when menthyl (Menth) acrylates were used. The cycloaddition of chiral sulfinyl menthyl acrylates 6 with furan proved to be highly diastereoselective, as illustrated in Eq. 4. The cycloaddition of 6 and the more reactive 3,4-dibenzyloxyfuran occurred at  $-20\,^{\circ}\text{C}$  to give products with comparable diastereomeric ratios (dr's) but in higher yield [16].

An extremely efficient and high yielding catalytic asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction of furan was reported by Corey [17]. In the presence of 10 mol% of oxazaborolidinone 7, Fig. 2, the cycloaddition between furan and 2-bromoacrolein proceeded to give the *exo* oxanorbornene derivative 8 in excellent yield and 92% ee, Eq. 5. Compound 8 can be efficiently converted to oxanorbornenone (+)-2, which is otherwise obtained by the Vogel methodology.

A methylsulfido substituent on the furan significantly enhances its reactivity toward dienophiles. Therefore, cycloadditions of 3-methylthiofuran proceeds even with monoactivated olefins to give predominantly the *endo* adducts, Eq. 6 [18]. Moreover, chiral titanium catalysts generated in situ from  $(i-PrO)_2TiCl_2$  and tartrate derivative 9, Fig. 2, induce cycloaddition with 3-acryloyl-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one with good enantioselectivity and in excellent yield, Eq. 7.

The efficiency of the intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of furan has been described in several reviews, including an excellent treatise by Lipshutz. Steric factors, rather than electronic or solvent effects, appear to have the greatest influence on the outcome of the cycloaddition [1,19,20]. Electronically-disfavored cycloadditions can be brought about by creative functional group modifications. Thus, an electron-deficient furan, such as one bearing an  $\alpha$ -keto group, can be masked and induced to undergo cycloaddition, as shown in Eq. 8 [21].

Metz has developed a highly diastereoselective intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction of furans with vinyl sulfonates [22]. When hydroxyfuran 10a was esterified with vinylsulfonic acid chloride, the intermediate sulfonate spontaneously underwent cycloaddition to give sultone 11a, Eq. 9. In the same manner, (-)-11b was obtained from (R)-10b which was derived from L-valine.

Another diastereoselective intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction of furan was studied by Keay wherein the methyl group in the tether of (-)-12 directed the facial selectivity of the cycloaddition. Equilibrating conditions using a catalytic amount of Lewis acid gave the tricyclic enone (-)-13, Eq. 10 [23].

8 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

### 2.1.2 [4+3] Cycloadditions with Oxyallyl Cations

The furan nucleus undergoes cycloadditions with oxyallyl cations to produce compounds with the oxabicyclo[3.2.1] octene skeleton. Various research groups have found new ways of generating the oxyallyl cation and have also defined the types of substituted furans which undergo reaction. Reviews on this reaction have covered the literature up to 1987 [24–26]. The mechanism of the cycloaddition has been discussed in detail by Hoffmann [26].

A more recent development in the generation of oxyallyl cations from polybromoketones has been the use of diethylzinc [27]. This procedure is convenient and amenable for the large-scale syntheses of oxabicyclic compounds. In addition, the combination of cerium (III) chloride and tin (II) chloride has been very effective in inducing the [4+3] cycloaddition between furan and 2,4-dibromopentan-3-one [28]. Sonication has also been observed to improve yields in cycloadditions promoted by zinc-copper couple [29].

The cycloadditions of several unusual oxyallyl cations are briefly outlined in Table 1. Tricyclic oxa-bridged substrates can be readily assembled from cyclic oxyallyl cations derived from monohalogenated cyclic ketones 14a and  $LiClO_4/Et_3N$  (entry 1) [30]. Dihalogenated cyclic ketones 14b can also serve as cyclic oxyallyl cation precursors when treated with diiron nonacarbonyl [31], or zinc-copper couple [32]. Cycloadditions of this type have been successful in producing oxatricyclic compounds where n = 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, although some adducts are mixtures of *cis* and *trans* isomers.

Oxyallyl cations bearing oxygen substituents have been synthesized from 15 and catalytic TMSOTf (entry 2) [33], from 16 and LiClO<sub>4</sub>/Et<sub>3</sub>N (entry 3) [34], and from the reaction of pyruvaldehyde directly with SnCl<sub>4</sub> (entry 4) [35]. Oxyallyl cations from 17 undergo cycloaddition with furan to give nitrile-substituted oxabicyclic compounds (entry 5) [34b].

Conjugated and homoconjugated oxyallyl cations from 18, 19 a, and 19 b have also been trapped with furan to give cycloadducts (entries 6, 7) [36].

 Table 1. Synthesis of [4+3] Cycloadducts from Complex Oxyallyl Cations

Entry	Oxyallyl Cation Precursor	Furan Derivative	Reaction Conditions	Oxabicyclic Product (Yield)	Ref
1	$X_1$ $(CH_2)_n$	$\langle  \rangle$	A= 14a, Et <sub>3</sub> N 3M LiClO <sub>4</sub> in ether B= 14b, Fe <sub>2</sub> (CO) <sub>9</sub> , $\Delta$ C= 14b, Zn-Cu	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>0</sub>	[30-32]
2	14a X <sub>1</sub> =H, X <sub>2</sub> =Cl 14b X <sub>1</sub> = X <sub>2</sub> =Br	R O R'	TMSOTf, EtNO <sub>2</sub> , -78°C	n= 2, A(64%) n= 3, A(81%), B (35%) n= 4, A(11%), B (54%) n= 5, B (37%) n= 9, A(56%), B (52%)	[33]
3	0 O O Me 16 CI	R= R'= H R= H, R'=Me R= R'= Me	3M LiClO₄ in ether Et₃N	R= R'= H (67%) R= H, R'=Me (54%) R= R'= Me (78%) OOMe	[34]
4	O H	$\langle  \rangle$	SnCl₄, CH₂Cl₂, -78°C	O OH	[35]
5	O CN	$\langle  \rangle$	1. Ag <sub>2</sub> O 2. Zn-Cu, MeOH	(43%) O CN (75%)	[34b]
6	TMSO CHO		SnCl <sub>4</sub> , CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , -78°C	O CHO (36%)	
7	TMSO R X R 19a X=O, R= H 19b X=CH <sub>2</sub> , R=CO <sub>2</sub> E	©)	TMSOTf, -50°C or TiCl <sub>4</sub> , 0°C	O R	[36]
				$R' = OH$ $R' = CH(CO_2Et)_2$	12% 15%

The endo peroxide 20, a precursor of cyclopropanone 21, yields [4+3] cycloadducts with furan when heated, Eq. 11 [37].

Although furans tethered to  $\alpha,\alpha'$ -dibromoketones undergo intramolecular [4+3] cycloadditions with diiron nonacarbonyl and with lithium perchlorate/triethylamine, the modest yields of adducts that were obtained motivated additional studies [38, 39]. Harmata has extensively examined intramolecular [4+3] cycloadditions using various oxyallyl cation precursors and also investigated the mechanism of the reaction [40-43]. Under Lewis acidic conditions, alkoxy allylic sulfone 22 generates an allylic cation for cycloaddition, Eq. 12. Under the same reaction conditions, vinyl thioether 23 was found to generate an alkoxyvinyl thionium intermediate that undergoes cycloaddition with the tethered furan, Eq. 13. Most recently, Harmata has shown that appropriately substituted allylic alcohols bearing a tethered furan generate vinylthionium ions in the presence of triflic anhydride which react to give [4+3] cycloadducts [42b]. Harmata also found that the alkoxyallylic sulfoxide 24 undergoes a Pummerer rearrangement to yield the thionium intermediate, which undergoes an intramolecular cycloaddition in high yield, Eq. 14.

The construction of tetracyclic substrate 25 has been achieved by the intramolecular cycloaddition of a furan tethered (n=1) to a cycloalkanone using conditions related to those developed by Föhlisch, Eq. 15 [42, 43]. As the ring size of the oxyallyl cation increased, products arising from cycloaddition via the less strained *exo* transition state predominated. Cycloadducts with n=6, 8 have also been successfully prepared as a mixture of stereo isomers [43b].

Photogenerated oxyallyl cations undergo intramolecular cycloadditions when tethered to a furan; an example is illustrated in Eq. 16 [44]. The cyclohexadienone precursors required substituents which provide the right electronic characteristics for the photoconversion to the oxyallyl zwitterions, therefore limiting the versatility of this reaction.

Recently, Lautens, Aspiotis and Colucci extended the [4+3] cycloaddition methodology to include the diastereoselective intermolecular cycloaddition between an oxyallyl cation and a chiral furan [45]. The best results were obtained employing furan 26 bearing a free hydroxyl group in the 2-position, reacting with excess 1,3-dibromopentanone in the presence of diethyl zinc. Under the optimized conditions, up to 80% yield of the crystalline oxabicyclo[3.2.1]octene 27 was obtained with a diastereoselectivity of  $\geq$ 19:1. The other product was the minor diastereomer 28, Eq. 17.

A significant observation was the unusual stereochemistry of the methyl groups at  $C_2$  and  $C_4$  in 27 which were pseudoaxial rather than pseudoequatorial. Instead of the cycloaddition occurring via transition state A (Scheme 1), where

the oxyallyl cation assumes the most stable W-configuration and the cycloaddition is in the compact mode, the predominance of diastereomer 27 is postulated to occur via transition state B in the extended mode due to simultaneous coordination of the oxyallyl oxygen and furan side-chain oxygen to zinc. This appears to be the first example of a [4+3] cycloaddition of furan that has proceeded predominantly via an extended transition state. Diastereomer 28 probably arose from the cycloaddition of the less stable sickle-configuration of the oxyallyl cation or via a stepwise process.

#### 2.1.3 [4+3] Cycloadditions with Allylic Cations

In the presence of zinc chloride, [4+3] cycloadducts between the allylic cation formed from 29 and furan are obtained, Eq. 18. However, the major product of the reaction arises from electrophilic addition to furan [46].

Harmata has reported the formation of intramolecular cycloadducts derived from trimethylsilylmethyl allylic sulfones **30**, Eq. 19 [47]. Optimized reaction conditions involved the use of trimethylaluminum as the Lewis acid.

Furthermore, 30 also afforded the same cycloadducts under photolytic conditions, Eq. 20. While the reaction is not synthetically useful in its present form,

it appears to be the first example of the photogeneration of an allylic cation for [4+3] cycloaddition [48]. The modest yield is probably due to the simultaneous degradation of the product under photolysis.

### 2.1.4 [4+4] Cycloadditions with Pyrones

West has recently reported intramolecular [4+4] cycloadditions of furan and 2-pyrone under photolysis in aqueous solution [49]. The exo and endo adducts are obtained in varying ratios when 31 bearing a variety of substituents is photolyzed in an aqueous solution of LiCl, Eq. 21.

In substrate 32, modest diastereoselectivity was observed as a result of the preexisting stereocenter in the tether, Eq. 22.

#### 2.1.5 Cyclopropanation/Rearrangement of Furan Derivatives

Rhodium carbenoids react with furan derivatives to generate oxabicyclo[3.2.1] octadienes through the formation and rearrangement of divinyl cyclopropane intermediates. Therefore, treatment of 2,5-dimethylfuran with 33 leads to the *endo* adduct 34, Eq. 23 [50].

Davies recently reported a highly diastereoselective version of this reaction by incorporating chiral auxiliaries within the carbenoid precursors [50c]. Thus, the rhodium-catalyzed reaction of 2-methylfuran with vinyldiazomethane 35 afforded cycloadduct 36 with 94% de, Eq. 24. The products can be obtained in >99% de after purification by flash chromatography.

Furthermore, an enantioselective cycloaddition was observed when the carbenoid was formed by the use of a chiral rhodium complex 37 derived from (S)-N-para (tert-butylbenzene)sulfonylprolinate (TBSP). For example, decomposition of 38 by 37 in the presence of furan generated 39 with 80% ee, along with a triene containing side-product in 15-20% yield, Eq. 25. However the ee dropped significantly when other vinyldiazo compounds were studied under analogous conditions.

#### 2.2 [5+2] Cycloadditions of Pyrylium Betaines

Metastable, aromatic pyrylium species undergo cycloadditions with olefins to generate [3.2.1] oxabicyclic derivatives. This reaction has been reviewed by Sammes and by Katritzky [51-52].

Hendrickson pioneered the use of pyranulose acetates with the basic structure 40 as a precursor for oxidopyrylium ion 41, Eq. 26 [53]. Thermolysis of 40 in the presence of unhindered, electron-deficient olefins and acetylenes led to the formation of oxabicyclo[3.2.1] compounds.

Subsequently, Sammes showed that while simple olefins were unreactive, strained olefins such as norbornadiene, and electron-rich olefins such as vinyl ethers also undergo cycloaddition with 41 [54]. In the latter case, the *endo* cycloadduct tends to predominate. Sammes also successfully induced the formation of 41 from 40 in the presence of catalytic base at ambient temperatures, thus allowing the cycloaddition to proceed under mild conditions, Eq. 27.

Intramolecular versions of this cycloaddition were observed starting from 2-substituted and 6-substituted oxypyrans 42 and 43, Eqs. 28, 29 [55-57].

Wender extended the studies of the intramolecular cycloaddition by examining substituted oxidopyrylium intermediates with stereocenters in the tethers [58a]. Pyran 44 underwent smooth cycloaddition with complete stereoselectivity to give 45 due to the methyl group at  $C_{11}$  assuming an equatorial position in the chair-like conformation of the olefinic side-chain, Eq. 30. The stereocenter at  $C_{11}$  effectively controlled the stereochemistry at  $C_6$ ,  $C_8$ , and  $C_9$ . The reaction proceeded with heating or at room temperature with a catalytic amount of base.

Williams and Lupi independently provided additional examples of intramolecular cycloadditions, Eqs. 31, 32 [59 – 60].

Garst investigated the intramolecular cyclization of substituted 4-pyrones derived from kojic acid, such as 46a, with internal olefins (33) [58b]. The cycloaddition occurs under thermal and, in some cases, acid-catalyzed conditions. Substrate 46b with a tether bearing a nitrogen also undergoes cycloaddition. In general, the substrates which undergo cycloaddition have tethers with three or four atoms and result in fused [5, 7] or [6, 7] ring systems, although product 47 with an intervening 7-membered ring has been obtained with an aromatic substrate, Eq. 34.

Wender's work in the intramolecular cycloadditions in the 4-pyrone series showed that the reaction is promoted by silyl group transfer, presumably via the complexation of the ketone to the electron-withdrawing silyl group [61]. Thus at elevated temperatures, substrate 48a (R=TBDMS) underwent cycloaddition smoothly and stereoselectively while the analogous compound 48b (R=Me) was inert, Eq. 35. The formation of the oxidopyrylium intermediate can also be promoted by the addition of methyl triflate [62]. Under these conditions, the intramolecular cycloaddition proceeded in one pot directly from the hydroxypyrone 49 at ambient temperatures to give 50, Eq. 36. In contrast, only a trace amount of 50 was isolated from the thermolysis of 49.

Oxidopyrilium species may also be formed under photolysis conditions as demonstrated in Eq. 37. A high-energy diradical or a carbonyl ylide 52 produced upon photolysis of the epoxyketone 51 undergoes internal cycloaddition to give 53 [63].

18 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

Oxidopyrylium betaines from the 1,6-intramolecular addition of a carbene to the oxygen of a carbonyl group are presented along with other carbonyl ylides in the next section.

## 2.3 Cycloadditions of Cyclic Carbonyl Ylides

A review of the methods for the generation of cyclic carbonyl ylides from intramolecular carbene additions has recently appeared [64]. This intermediate was first exploited as the  $4\pi$  component for cycloaddition reactions by Ibata [65]. ortho-Disubstituted carboalkoxy aryl diazoketones such as 54 were decomposed by copper complexes, generating six-membered ring carbonyl ylides. These transient intermediates underwent subsequent intermolecular cycloadditions in the presence of ethylenic and acetylenic reagents to give predominantly exo products containing the oxabicyclo[3.2.1] nucleus, Eq. 38.

Padwa subsequently described some intramolecular versions of this reaction. A structurally similar aryl ester, 55, a tethered to a terminal olefin was subjected to rhodium-catalyzed diazo decomposition. Carbonyl ylide formation followed by intramolecular cycloaddition resulted in tricyclic product 56a, Eq. 39 [66–69]. Cycloaddition also occurred with the amide analogue 55b.

Carbonyl ylide formation in the aliphatic ketoester 57 a was complicated due to competing reaction processes; however, the diketone 57 b underwent cycloaddition at room temperature to give 58, Eq. 40 [70].

Another example of an intramolecular cycloaddition was reported by Dauben, in which both isomers 59a and 59b of the substrate underwent tandem carbene-cyclization and intramolecular cycloaddition to give pentacyclic adducts 60a and 60b, Eq. 41. The stereochemistry of the newly constructed bonds was directed by the distal cyclopropane and was independent of the stereocenters at  $C_4$ ,  $C_{10}$  or  $C_{12}$ .

The phorbol skeleton to yield 61 was also assembled in one step via rhodium catalyzed carbenoid formation, Eq. 42 [71].

In an analogous fashion, five-membered ring carbonyl ylides generated from diazodiones undergo cycloaddition with a variety of dipolarophiles, resulting in products containing the [2.2.1] oxabicyclic nucleus. These cycloadditions are generally highly regioselective and the *exo* isomer tends to predominate (Scheme 2). The reaction conditions are sufficiently mild that sensitive groups such as cyclopropyl substituents and acetals are tolerated [72–73].

A particularly interesting substrate bearing two diazoketones and two internal olefins was studied by Bien [40]. The course of the reaction involved the

Scheme 2

generation of a metallocarbene, cyclopropanation with one of the olefins, followed by carbonyl ylide formation and cycloaddition with the remaining olefin to yield pentacycle **62**, Eq. 43.

Padwa's experiments showed that five- and six-membered ring carbonyl ylide formation was facile while that of seven-membered carbonyl ylides was significantly more difficult, a reflection of the increased entropy of the system as a result of the lengthening of the chain [73]. Attempts to induce eight-membered ring carbonyl ylide formation were unsuccessful.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{cat} \\ \text{Rh}_2(\text{OAc})_4 \\ \text{N}_2\text{HCOC} \\ \text{COCHN}_2 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{COCHN}_2 \\ \text{O} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{H} \\ \text{O} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{O} \end{array}$$

## 2.4 Fragmentation of Cyclic Oxonium Intermediates

In addition to the formation and reactions of carbonyl ylides discussed in the previous section, carbenoids also react intramolecularly with ethereal oxygen atoms to generate oxonium intermediates. When the ether is part of a ring as in substrates 63a-b, the intramolecular addition of rhodium carbenoids produces bicyclic oxonium intermediates, which generated [5.2.1] oxabicycles 64a-b upon rearrangement by a [2, 3]-sigmatropic pathway, Eq. 44 [74].

West has studied another system that generated oxonium intermediates which underwent fragmentation by a similar pathway, Eq. 45 [75].

For substrates lacking olefinic migrating groups, [1, 2]-shifts occur instead to give oxabicyclic products, Eq. 46.

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ R = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = H \\ S = M \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R = M$$

## 2.5 Annulations of 1,3-Dinucleophiles with Dicarbonyl Compounds

Molander reported formation of [3.2.1] and [3.3.1] oxabicyclic compounds by applying Trost's trimethylenemethane dianion chemistry with dicarbonyl substrates, Eq. 47 [76]. The inherent symmetry of the dianion limits this methodology to those compounds with relatively simple and symmetrical structures.

In 1979, Chan reported the synthesis of oxabicyclo[3.2.1] and [3.3.1] compounds using the bis-silylated enol ethers of ketoesters 65, which cyclized with dicarbonyl compounds and their tetrahydrofuran or tetrahydropyran derivatives in the presence of titanium tetrachloride, Eq. 48 [77].

Molander showed that for unsymmetrical dicarbonyl substrates the annulation is highly regioselective [76]. Complementary regioisomers of the cycloadduct can be obtained by variations in the reactivity of the dicarbonyl compound, Eqs. 49, 50.

By switching the Lewis acid to catalytic trimethylsilyl triflate or TrSbCl<sub>6</sub>, the regioselectivity of the annulation with ketoaldehydes was reversed, showing that

65 selectively reacted with the ketonic carbonyl group faster than the aldehydic carbonyl [78]. Even more impressive was the regioselectivity that was observed in the reaction of 65 with unsymmetrical diketo-substrates, Eq. 51.

A TMSOTf-initiated cyclization of the dicarbonyl substrate was invoked to explain the reactivity pattern [79]. Selective complexation of the less hindered carbonyl group activates it toward intramolecular nucleophilic attack by the more hindered carbonyl which leads to an oxocarbenium species. Subsequent attack by the enol ether results in addition to the more hindered carbonyl group. The formation of this cyclic intermediate also explains the high stereochemical induction by existing asymmetric centers in the substrates, as demonstrated by Eq. 52, where the stereochemistry at four centers is controlled. A similar reactivity pattern was observed for the bis-silyl enol ethers of  $\beta$ -diketones. The method is also efficient for the synthesis of oxabicyclo[3.3.1] substrates via 1.5-dicarbonyl compounds, as shown in Eq. 53. Rapid entry into more complex polycyclic annulation products is possible starting from cyclic dicarbonyl electrophiles [80].

Interesting heteroatom-substituted derivatives such as 67 have also been synthesized via the reaction of bis enol ether 66 with thiol-containing dicarbonyl electrophiles, Eq. 54 [81]. Compound 68 bearing a bridgehead silyl substituent was produced from the reaction of 65 with a ketoacylsilane [82]. Subsequent decarboxylation and desilylation of 68 generates 69, Eq. 55. The overall sequence represents a method to obtain the product of a formal inversion of the usual reactivity of 65 with ketoaldehydes. Extensive studies failed to reverse the observed regioselectivity.

### 2.6 Transannular Addition of Nucleophiles

Transannular additions by nucleophiles tend to occur with the larger carbocycles due to their increased flexibility, or in polycyclic compounds where reactive centers are forced into close proximity.

The generation of alkoxides in large-ring cycloalkanones results in the formation of relatively stable bicyclic hemiacetals. Thus, treatment of 70 with sodium borohydride results in the generation of 71a, in equilibrium with its hydroxyoctanone tautomer, while treatment with phenyllithium gave the stable hemiacetal 71b (Scheme 3). Similar reactions were observed with cycloheptane-1,4-dione and cyclooctane-1,5-dione; however, no transannular hemiacetal formation was observed for hydroxycyclohexanones [83].

Large cyclic hemiacetals are also formed from the intramolecular alkylation of ketal radicals of lactones, as demonstrated by Eq. 56 [84].

Under Lewis acidic conditions, cyclic acetals such as 72a-b form oxonium ion intermediates which cyclize via an intramolecular Friedel-Crafts alkylation onto the tethered arene to form polycyclic benzylic ethers, Eq. 57 [85].

In electrophilic addition reactions, transannular participation by an oxirane to form an oxonium ion occurs in medium-ring cycloalkenes. Thomas first investigated this transannular addition in epoxide 73 [86]. Treatment with iodine gave iodinated bicyclic ethers 74 and 75, Eq. 58.

24 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

Subsequently, Martin showed that treatment of epoxyketone 76 with iodine gave predominantly 77, as well as some 78, Eq. 59 [87a].

Iodination of the 12-membered ring epoxide 79 gave an [8.2.1] oxabicyclic product, Eq. 60 [87b].

(64)

85

O 
$$I_2$$
, Ti( $i$ -PrO)<sub>4</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, rt, 3h OH  $I_2$  OH  $I_3$  OH  $I_4$  OH

Lewis acid-induced ring-opening of 80 provided a synthesis of a [4.4.1] oxabicyclic system, Eq. 61 [88]. The product arises via a transannular nucleophilic opening by an internal epoxide.

#### 2.7 Miscellaneous Reactions

Rigby synthesized a [5.3.1] oxa-bridged nucleus in the context of a perhydroazulene synthesis [89]. Upon treatment of 81 with BF3 etherate, a hetero-Diels-Alder reaction between the aldehyde and the diene occurred to give 82 in good yield, Eq. 62.

Gebel and Margaretha have reported a photochemical intramolecular [22] reaction between an olefin and a furanone which resulted in the construction of a [2.2.1] oxabicyclic nucleus as well as a cyclobutane in 83, Eq. 63 [90].

Vogel has applied the Tiffeneau-Demjanov ring-expansion reaction to convert oxabicyclo[2.2.1] substrates into oxabicyclo[3.2.1] compounds [91]. The reduction of nitrile 4a generates 84 which, under deamination conditions, yielded 85, Eq. 64. Because 4a can be obtained in enantiomerically pure form, this constitutes a enantioselective synthesis for oxabicyclo[3.2.1] substrate 85.

CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>

## 3 Survey of Functionalization Reactions of Oxabicyclic Substrates

#### 3.1 Stereoselectivity of Functionalizations

The inherent facial bias of many oxabicyclic compounds, as well as the stereoelectronic influences that are exerted on remote groups as a consequence of being constrained in a rigid bicyclic system, cause many functionalization reactions to occur with predictable and high levels of regioselectivity and stereoselectivity. The reactions on oxabicyclo[2.2.1] substrates have been the most studied, and to a lesser extent the [3.2.1] oxabicyclic ring systems. These results provide a basis for further investigations of analogous reactions on the less studied large oxabicyclic ring systems.

## 3.1.1 exo/endo Selectivity

Functionalizations of 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane systems have been particularly well-documented. In the absence of substituents which have overwhelming steric effects, the dominant selectivity is influenced by the oxygen bridge, which steers the approach of reagents to the *exo* face of the substrate on the basis of steric considerations as well as by chelation. This selectivity applies to a wide variety of reactions on compounds with an olefinic bridge including osmylation [92, 93], epoxidation [94], aziridination [95], hydrogenation [96], and hydroboration [97, 98]. The [3+2] cycloaddition with C,N-diphenylnitrone also generates the *exo* adduct [99], as did the Pauson-Khand reaction with acetylene [100]. Addition reactions occur by initial formation of an *exo* intermediate, followed by *endo* attack. Examples include chloroselenation [95c], bromoselenation [101] and chlorosulfenylation [102]. Bromination follows the same course to give the *trans* addition product, although leakage to the *cis* addition product by subsequent rearrangement has been observed [100, 103, 104].

Reactions of ethylenic bridged oxabicyclic ketones also undergo *exo* attack by organolithium reagents [105], Grignard reagents [106], dichloroketene [107] and hydridic reductions including LiAlH<sub>4</sub> [108], NaBH<sub>4</sub> [101, 109a] and aluminum isopropoxide [108].

In an analogous fashion, enolates of ethylenic bridged ketones such as **86** are trapped predominantly from the *exo* face by methyl iodide, Eq. 65 [95, 109]. In this case, the methylated ketone was subsequently reduced from the *endo* face due to the hindrance of the *exo* substituent impeding the usual approach *syn* to the bridgehead oxygen.

Ager's studies on substrate 87 showed that electrophilic addition to the ester enolate occurs preferentially from the *exo* face, and the selectivity can be further improved by adjusting the reaction conditions (Scheme 4) [110].

The sole exception of preferential *endo* attack is seen in the reaction of cuprates with oxanorbornenyl ketones [106]. The unusual and unprecedented *endo* delivery of the nucleophile is proposed to proceed via a prior complexation of the bridgehead oxygen with one equivalent of the cuprate on the less hindered side, followed by addition of another equivalent of cuprate from the more hindered *endo* face of the carbonyl group. Table 2 shows the reactions of 88 with various cuprates to give the *exo* alcohols (entries 1 – 3). The remote olefin shows a positive effect in promoting *endo* nucleophilic attack, as shown by the reactions of 88 and 89 respectively (entry 1 vs. 4).

Table 2. Reaction of cuprates with oxanorbornyl ketones

Entry	Substrate	Cuprate	Endo attack: Exo attack
1	88	Me <sub>2</sub> CuLi	OH OH
	00		6:1
2	88	n-Bu₂CuLi	>100 : 0
3	88	Ph <sub>2</sub> CuLi	6 : 1
4		Me <sub>2</sub> CuLi	OH OH
	89		э ОН 2 : 1

Due to a strong preference for *exo* attack, indirect methods are required to install *endo* substituents. For example, addition reactions which proceed through bridged cationic intermediates cause other nucleophilic species to add from the *endo* face. Hence, *endo* halide substitution follows bromonium and selenonium ion formation. A striking example of this phenomenon is the inter-

28 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

nal nucleophilic addition of *endo* alkoxy groups as shown when the oxabicyclic acetal is treated with bromine, Eq. 66 [103]. Similarly, displacement of *exo* nucleofuges allows nucleophilic substitution from the *endo* face. This sequence has been demonstrated in the intramolecular nucleophilic ring opening reactions of *exo* epoxides and aziridines.

Another indirect route to *endo* substituents in the cycloadduct commences with an appropriately substituted furan derivative. After cycloaddition, the olefinic bridge is hydrogenated from the less hindered side, forcing the substituents into the *endo* position. This strategy was used to mimic a net dihydroxylation from the more hindered face, Eq. 67 [111].

Reactions on the three-carbon bridge of oxabicyclo[3.2.1] compounds have been reported but less systematically studied. Because the majority of these compounds are derived from oxyallyl cation cycloadditions, most experiments on the three-carbon bridge involve addition to the bicyclic ketone. The parent oxabicyclo[3.2.1] ketone 90 undergoes reduction with bulky hydride sources such as L-selectride to generate the *endo* alcohol, Eq. 68 [112]. Presumably, the selectivity is due to equatorial attack of the hydride at the ketone of the pyranone in a pseudo chair conformation. The *exo* alcohol is prepared from the *endo* alcohol by a Mitsunobu inversion-hydrolysis sequence [113].

Less bulky sources of hydride such as DIBAL-H or NaBH<sub>4</sub> lead to mixtures of endo and exo alcohols, Eqs. 69, 70 [100].

Alpha substituents which provide anchors for the pseudo-chair conformation increase the tendency for *exo* approach of reagents, Eqs. 71, 72 [114].

Substrates such as 91 which are locked in the pseudo-chair conformation, undergo exclusive *exo* addition of reagents, even with relatively small nucleophiles such as LiAlH<sub>4</sub>, Eq. 73 [115].

Substituents which destabilize the chair conformation give stereoisomeric products, as demonstrated by the reduction of substrate 92, which in contrast to the results above, exclusively generates the *exo* alcohol 93, Eq. 74 [116]. Ketone 92 presumably exists in a boat conformation with pseudo-equatorial methyl groups rather than in a pseudo-chair conformation which would place the methyl substituents in pseudo-axial positions. Hydride attacks from the less-hindered *endo* face to provide the *exo* and pseudoaxial alcohol.

For substrates in which the carbonyl group is alpha to the bridgehead carbon in the three atom bridge, Grignard reagents [61, 117] and sodium borohydride [91] add *syn* with respect to the oxygen bridge. A detailed study by Sammes showed that an *exo* methyl group in the gamma position hindered the *exo* addition of hydride, leading to the production of *exo*/*endo* mixtures of alcohols, Eq. 75 [117b].

Alkylations of the enolate also occurred *syn* to the oxygen bridge, thus allowing the sequential functionalization of **94** to be achieved, Eq. 76 [59].

A variety of nucleophiles are added syn to the oxygen bridge in enone 95 including organocuprates and nucleophilic epoxidizing agents (Scheme 5) [118].

# 3.1.2 *Regioselectivity*

Remote substituents have a dramatic effect on the regioselectivity of additions to oxabicyclo[2.2.1] systems as reported by Vogel. The results have been summarized [11, 119].

Ab initio calculations have revealed that the carbonyl group of 2 releases electron density to the olefin through homoconjugation [11d]. Therefore, of the various contributors of 96,96b predominates due to electron donation from the carbonyl group to the cation, which results in regiospecific addition to form 97 (Scheme 6). In contrast, the electron-withdrawing substituent nitrile in 98 makes 99a the most important contributor by a repelling field effect. Regioisomeric addition products 100 are formed from 98.

These reactivity patterns have been observed in various electrophilic additions to oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptenes (Scheme 7).

Oxabicyclo[3.2.1] octenone 85 initially forms the kinetic regioisomer 101, but upon prolonged reaction time, the formation of thermodynamically favored regioisomer 102 is also observed, Eq. 77.

PhSeBr CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 0°C 100%

PhSCI CN CN CN CN CI OAc

Scheme 7

PhSeBr, rt, t\*

CDCl<sub>3</sub>

PhSeBr, rt, t\*

PhSe O CN CI OAc

Scheme 7

PhSe O CN CI OAc

T'= 0.5h, 13:1 102

$$t^*= 0.5h, 13:1 t^*= 8 \text{ days, } 1:1$$

# 3.2 Enantioselective Desymmetrization Reactions

Asymmetric derivatization of *meso* oxabicyclic compounds generates enantiomerically enriched oxabicyclic compounds and provides a source of chiral oxabicyclic starting materials.

Table 3. Products and Methods of Enantioselective Desymmetrization by Esterification

Entry	Product	Substrate	Reaction	Yield <sup>1</sup>	ee <sup>2</sup>	Refer- ence
1	CO <sub>2</sub> H CO <sub>2</sub> Me		cinchonidine, Et <sub>2</sub> Zn THF, MeOH		33%	[141b]
2	CO <sub>2</sub> H CO <sub>2</sub> Me	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	PLE <sup>3</sup> , pH7 0.1M phosphate buffer	86% (61%)	75% (≥98%)	[141e]
3	CO <sub>2</sub> iPr		TADDOLate 103 <sup>4</sup> THF	63%	98%	[141g]
4	CO <sub>2</sub> H CO <sub>2</sub> Me	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	PLE <sup>3</sup> , pH7 0.1M phosphate buffer	82%	≥98%	[141e]
5	CO <sub>2</sub> H CO <sub>2</sub> iPr		TADDOLate 103 <sup>4</sup> THF	82%	96%	[ <b>14</b> 1g]
6	CO <sub>2</sub> H		n-BuLi, (L)-menthol THF, 78°C	26%	>98%	[141f]
7	CO <sub>2</sub> H	CO₂Me	PLE <sup>3</sup> , pH7 0.1M phosphate buffer	87% (65%)	64% (97%)	[141a]
8 X	CO <sub>2</sub> Me CO <sub>2</sub> Me	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	PLE <sup>3</sup> , pH8 0.1M phosphate buffer	96%	77%	[141a]
9 O	CO <sub>2</sub> H CO <sub>2</sub> Me	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	PLE <sup>3</sup> , pH8 0.1M phosphate buffer	100%	77%	[141a]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Yields after recrystallization in brackets.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> ee's after recrystallization in brackets.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> PLE = pig liver esterase.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> For structure of TADDOLate 103, see text.

### 3.2.1 Desymmetrization of Oxabicyclo[2.2.1] Substrates

Table 3 lists the various methods that have been used to esterify or hydrolyze *meso* oxanorbornyl derivatives to provide enantiomerically enriched material. Very high enantiomeric excesses have been obtained using enzymatic techniques although this approach suffers from a lack of generality (entries 2,4). The desymmetrization using Seebach's TADDOLate 103, Fig. 3, appears to be more tolerant of changes in remote functionality while maintaining high yields and enantiomeric excesses in the products (entries 3,5).

Table 4 shows reducing and oxidizing systems that have been used for desymmetrization.

Lautens and Ma made use of Brown's asymmetric hydroboration reaction to afford optically enriched alcohol **104** in 83% ee, Eq. 78 [120, 121].

TADDOLate 103

Fig. 3

Table 4. Products and Methods of Enantioselective Reductive or Oxidative Desymmetrization

					•	
Entry	Product	Substrate	Reaction	Yield	ee	Refer- ence
1			(+)-BINOL <sup>1</sup> , LAH EtOH, THF -78°C	72%	83%	[141c]
2		O OH OH	HLADH <sup>2</sup> , pH 9 20% NAD <sup>3</sup> , FMN <sup>4</sup> 10-24 days	83%	>98%	[141d]
3		OH OH	HLADH <sup>2</sup> , pH 9 20% NAD <sup>3</sup> , FMN <sup>4</sup> 10-24 days	37%	>98%	[141d]
4			(+)-BINOL <sup>1</sup> , LAH EtOH, THF -78°C	63%	99%	[141c]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> BINOL = 1,1'-bi-2-naphtol.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> HLADH = horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> NAD = nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> FMN=flavin mononucleotide.

### 3.2.2 Desymmetrization of Oxabicyclo[3.2.1] Substrates

Deprotonation of [3.2.1] oxabicyclic substrates by homochiral base 105 has been investigated by Simpkins [121]. Initial enantiomeric excesses of about 80% can be achieved which are improved by successive recrystallizations. Table 5 summarizes these transformations.

Asymmetric hydroboration of substrates 106a and 106b yielded exo alcohols with high enantioselectivities, Eq. 79 [120].

Table 5. Enantioselective Desymmetrization by Deprotonation with Homochiral Base 105 [121]

Entry	Product	Substrate	Reaction	Yield	ee <sup>1</sup>
1	о отм	$s \times 0$	TMSCI THF, -94°C	88%	85%
2	OH	X° X° =0	1.TMSCl,THF, -95°C 2. PhIO, BF <sub>3</sub> -Et <sub>2</sub> O	59%	85% (≥98%)
3	Отмѕ	()=o	TMSCI THF, -94°C	79%	88%

 $<sup>^{\</sup>scriptscriptstyle 1}\,$  ee after recrystallization in brackets.

### 4 Ring Opening Reactions of Oxabicyclic Substrates

This section describes the most commonly used methods used to cleave one or more bonds within the oxabicyclic framework. Aspects of this subject have been surveyed in other reviews describing the synthetic utility of [4+2] and [4+3] cycloaddition reactions [1, 25, 119, 122, 123]. The retro-Diels-Alder reactions of oxabicyclo[2.2.1] compounds under thermolytic conditions resulting in the extrusion of furan, acetylene or other stable species will not be covered, but the interested reader is directed to a recent review on this topic [122].

### 4.1 Cleavage of Carbon-Carbon Bonds in the Oxabicyclic Framework

Oxabicyclic substrates have been frequently used as precursors to highly substituted cyclic ethers, particularly tetrahydrofurans and tetrahydropyrans. This strategy relies on the selective cleavage of carbon-carbon bonds within the oxabicyclic nucleus.

### 4.1.1 Oxidation of the Carbonyl Functionality

Oxabicyclic substrates containing a carbonyl group can be readily cleaved by a Baeyer-Villiger oxidation-hydrolysis sequence. Vogel has performed an extensive study of the regioselectivity of this reaction in the context of oxabicyclo[2.2.1] heptanyl substrates, and has identified several useful trends [124a]. In the absence of special substituents and overwhelming steric effects, the oxidation product generally arises from migration of the bridgehead carbon. The enhanced migratory ability of the bridgehead carbon is attributed to the favorable through-bond interactions between the bridging oxygen and the carbonyl group [124b]. This pattern of reactivity permits the regioselective transformation of 107 to 108 which was used in the total synthesis of castanospermine and its deoxy-derivatives, Eq. 80 [103]. Moreover, when the alpha oxygen is protected as an ether, the directing effect is greater than that of an ester. Therefore, the regioselectivity of the Baeyer-Villiger oxidation can be influenced by the type of protecting groups that are used, as demonstrated in the reaction of 109 in Eq. 81. Subsequent elaboration of lactone 110 ultimately yielded p-lividosamine, an aminoglycoside antibiotic [125].

Table 6 shows additional reactivity trends of the Baeyer-Villiger oxidation. It has been observed that when the alpha substituent is a methoxy or a siloxy

36 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

Table 6. Baeyer-Villiger oxidations of 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanone derivatives with alpha oxygen substituents <sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Product ratios
	O V X X	
1	X, Y, Z= H	>97:3
2	X= OBz, Y, Z= H	7.8:1
3	X= OMe, Y, Z= H	1:2.8
4	X, Z= H, Y= OMe	<3:97
5	X, Z= H, Y= OTBDMS	<3:97
6	X= OMe, Y= H, Z= OMe	<3:97
7	X= OBz, Y= H, Z= OBn	>95:5

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Reaction conditions: mCPBA in CDCl<sub>3</sub> with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>

group, the regioselectivity of the oxidation reverses (entries 3, 5). This selectivity is more pronounced for substrates where the alpha alkoxy substituent is endo, (entry 4) and the effect is further reinforced by the presence of an additional endo ether at the pseudo-para position (entry 6). In fact, the regioselectivity observed for an alpha ester is also enhanced by the presence of an endo alkoxy group (entry 7). While the origins of these effects are not well-understood, these studies provide a basis for predicting and using this reaction to selectively manipulate [2.2.1] oxabicyclic compounds in synthesis.

The Baeyer-Villiger ring cleavage of both [2.2.1] and [3.2.1] oxabicyclic compounds has been used as a key step in the synthesis of many natural products, including showdowmycin [126], nonactic acid [127], lilac alcohol [128], the  $C_{21}$  to  $C_{27}$  subunit of rifamycin [198], and various C-nucleosides [129]. The "naked sugar" substrates synthesized by Vogel have been used in the synthesis of many natural and unnatural sugars, as well as their derivatives, including D- and L-allose, D- and L-talose [95a, b], allonojirimycin [130], L-daunosamine [95c], and various disaccharides [131].

Vogel also used (-)-5, prepared from 2,4-dimethylfuran, to show that a sequence involving stereoselective functionalization, fragmentation via Baeyer-Villiger oxidation and exhaustive reduction constitutes a quick assembly of optically pure polypropionate arrays with four contiguous stereocenters, Eq. 82 [14, 132].

A variation of this strategy employed the Beckmann rearrangement to insert nitrogen, eventually leading to a synthesis of a muscarine analogue, Eq. 83 [133].

Ring scission which is complementary to that using the Baeyer-Villiger oxidation-hydrolysis sequence has also been developed. The "naked sugar" derivative 111 was converted to its silyl enol ether and then ozonolyzed and reduced to give 112 which was transformed to the C-nucleoside, cordecepin C, Eq. 84 [109a].

Ketone 113 was similarly cleaved via its corresponding silyl enol ether, eventually leading to the synthesis of tiazofurin, a potent antiviral and antitumor agent, Eq. 85 [134].

Oxabicyclic ketones have also been further derivatized to the alpha-oxidation products which are in turn cleaved, offering still another option for carbon-carbon bond scission. For example, hydroxyketone 114, available in >98% ee from the parent ketone, was cleaved by lead tetraacetate to afford an excellent yield of the hydroxyester 115, a key intermediate in Noyori's synthesis of showdomycin, Eq. 86 [121, 129]. In this case, the ozonolysis of the silyl enol ether of the parent ketone led to complex mixtures, demonstrating the complementarity of these approaches.

### 4.1.2 Oxidative Cleavage of Vicinal Diols in the Carbon Framework

Periodate promoted cleavage of vicinal diols has also been used to prepare monocyclic products. Oxabicyclo[4.2.1]nonadiene 116 derived from diiodoketone 77 was subjected to sodium periodate and sodium borohydride reduction to generate 117, Eq. 87. Subsequent elaborations resulted in the stereocontrolled synthesis of oxepine 118, a subunit designed for the assembly of polyether toxins such as ciguatoxin [135].

Periodate cleavage of dihydroxy oxabicyclic substrate 119 generated an unsymmetrical subunit useful for polyether assembly, Eq. 88 [88].

Periodate cleavage of an oxabicyclic diol was also a key step in the synthesis of citreoviral from the Diels-Alder adduct of 2,4-dimethylfuran and vinylene carbonate [136].

AcO,...OH

1. NaIO<sub>4</sub>, MeOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, rt, 4h

2. ethylene glycol, PhH, CSA, 12 h 
$$\Delta$$

OH

93% yield

119

### 4.1.3 Oxidative Cleavage of the Carbon Framework

Carbon-carbon double bonds in oxabicyclic systems are cleaved by ozonolysis. Moreover, tri-substituted olefins generate cyclic ethers bearing side chains with differentiated ends upon ozonolytic cleavage, thus allowing subsequent selective elaboration of each appendage. Naked sugars were used extensively by Vogel as furanosides and C-nucleoside derivatives [11a].

In addition to the studies in the [2.2.1] oxabicyclic series, Vogel also subjected the [3.2.1] oxabicyclic vinyl chloride 120 to ozonolysis to produce a dialkylated tetrahydropyran 121 with differentially oxidized substituents at  $C_2$  and  $C_6$ , Eq. 89 [91]. This sequence of reactions was utilized in the synthesis of  $\beta$ -C-hexopyranosides such as 122.

Bicyclic ether 124, obtained from the intramolecular cycloaddition of 123, was subjected to ozonolysis with a reductive work-up, Eq. 90. Silyl protection gave alcohol 125 and reduction transformed the thioether linkage into the vicinal cis dimethyl groups found in (±)-nemorensic acid [137].

Previous synthetic studies that have employed ozonolysis as a means for cleaving oxabicyclic substrates include Meinwald's studies toward pederin [138], Just's synthesis of showdowmycin [139], Masamune's synthesis of avenaciolide [140], and Ohno's asymmetric syntheses of (+)-showdowmycin, (-)-cordycepin C, and (-)-6-azapseudouridine [141 a].

A key step in the recent synthesis of (+)-lauthisan by Cha was the ozonolytic cleavage of the olefinic bond of the tricyclic substrate 127 to afford the cyclic ether 128, Eq. 91 [115]. A series of transformations including an enzymatic desymmetrization completed the total synthesis.

Unsaturated oxabicyclic substrates can also be cleaved through their vicinal diol derivatives, as exemplified by the reaction of substrate 129, Eq. 92 [87].

### 4.1.4 Retro-Dieckmann/Retro-Aldol Reactions

Oxabicyclic substrates containing a 1,3-dicarbonyl functionality have been ringopened via a retro-Dieckmann reaction, whereas compounds bearing a  $\beta$ hydroxycarbonyl motif undergo a retro-aldol ring cleavage. The driving force for these reactions to occur in oxabicyclic systems is the relief of ring strain present in the bicyclic framework.

In Kozikowski's synthesis of showdomycin, treatment of the oxabicyclic 130 with bicarbonate induced a retro-Dieckmann reaction to reveal the highly substituted tetrahydrofuran intermediate 131, Eq. 93 [142].

Similarly, treatment of substrate 132 with sodium methoxide led to a retro-Dieckmann reaction to yield the interesting bicyclic ether 133 as a single isomer, Eq. 94 [90].

A 2-siloxyfuran bearing a chiral auxiliary underwent a facially selective [4+2] cycloaddition to give 134. Desilylation using fluoride gave furanone 135 via a retroaldol reaction (Scheme 8). It is interesting to note that treatment of the same substrate with PPTS led to oxygen bridge cleavage to give hydroxycyclohexenone 136 [143].

Katagiri's group has developed a reductive retro-aldol reaction to cleave [2.2.1] oxabicyclic substrates bearing *gem*-diesters [111, 144]. The acetate 137 underwent a retro-aldol reaction to afford a quantitative yield of a C-nucleoside precursor 138, Eq. 95.

# 4.1.5 Photochemically-Induced Cleavage

Photolysis of the hypoiodite of hemiacetal 139 results in carbon-carbon bond cleavage to produce an iodolactone 140, Eq. 96 [83]. The iodoalkyl side chain was subsequently homologated to afford the sex pheromone of the rove beetle.

Padwa has introduced a rearrangement of oxabicyclic substrates that efficiently assembles oxa-polyquinane derivatives [145]. Oxabicyclo[3.2.1]alkenes 141 bearing a carbonyl group alpha to the bridgehead position can undergo a facile photoinduced 1,3-sigmatropic rearrangement. Thus the photolysis of 141 affords the linear oxatriquinane 142, Eq. 97, while 143 generates the angular oxatriquinane 144, Eq. 98. Both substrates 141 and 143 were obtained via the rhodium-catalyzed tandem-cyclization cycloaddition developed by Padwa.

### 4.1.6 *Electrochemical Cleavage*

Akiyama's group developed an anodic oxidative decarboxylation of oxabicyclo[2.2.1] substrates that subsequently undergo skeletal rearrangement to yield 1,2,3-trisubstituted cyclopentanols [146, 147]. An example of this reaction which generates the carbocyclic framework of hydrindanes is shown in Eq. 99.

### 4.1.7 Acid-Induced Skeletal Rearrangements

The oxygen bridge in oxabicyclic compounds is an electron pair donor that can stabilize  $\alpha$ -carbocations. This characteristic renders oxabicyclic substrates more susceptible to carbocationic skeletal rearrangements resulting in the cleavage of the carbon framework. One such reaction was exploited by Sammes for the synthesis of ( $\pm$ )-cryptofauronol, in which treatment of 145 with Lewis acid induces rearrangement to a decalin ring system, Eq. 100 [57].

A similar rearrangement to a [4.4.0] carbocyclic skeleton was observed by Harmata upon treatment of 146 with bromine. The proposed mechanism involves formation of a bromonium ion which rearranges and loses a proton to form an enol ether, which reacts with a second mole of bromine to give, after hydrolysis, an excellent yield of the rearranged product (Scheme 9) [148].

The epoxidized oxanorbornane derivatives 147 and 148 also rearranged under acidic conditions [94]. Remote substituents direct the cleavage of the carbon-carbon bonds (Scheme 10).

# 4.1.8 Miscellaneous Cleavage Reactions

Sodium naphthalide induced fragmentation and ring opening in oxatricyclic substrate 149, Eq. 101. The allylic sulfate formed underwent elimination to produce an oxabicyclo [6.2.1] system containing a *trans* olefin. Simple reduction and elimination of sulfate led to the minor product [149].

4 P. Chiu⋅M. Lautens

### 4.2 Cleavage of Carbon-Oxygen Bonds in the Oxabicyclic Framework

The cleavage of the ether bonds in the oxabicyclic framework has been developed into a useful strategy to generate highly-substituted cyclohexyl derivatives from oxabicyclo [2.2.1] systems. This is an attractive approach because the facial bias inherent to the oxabicyclic substrate can be exploited to control the stereochemistry before ring opening is induced.

Functionalized medium-sized carbocyclic rings (especially seven- and eightmembered rings) can be accessed by this route through the use of the appropriate [3.2.1], [3.3.1], or [4.2.1] oxabicyclic substrates. This approach avoids otherwise entropically disfavored cyclization approaches to these rings, and therefore has proven particularly valuable for the syntheses of certain families of natural products.

In addition, further cleavage of the monocyclic products resulting from bicyclic ring cleavage affords efficient routes to polysubstituted acyclic chains, which are otherwise obtained from sequential coupling of smaller building blocks. In view of the synthetic potential underlying the selective cleavage of the carbon-oxygen bonds in the oxabicyclic framework, the development of this methodology is an attractive approach. Mounting interest in the utility of this strategy has been evident in the increasing number of recent publications.

### 4.2.1 Oxygen Bridge Activation by an Electron-Donating Group at the Bridgehead Carbon

The cleavage of the ether bond in an oxabicyclic compound bearing an oxygen substituent at the bridgehead (i.e. a bicyclic ketal or hemiketal) can be readily accomplished by solvolysis under acidic or basic conditions.

The oxabicyclic compounds required for this sequence can be assembled using 2-oxygenated furans. Gravel and Brisse synthesized the oxabicyclic substrate 150 by the Diels-Alder reaction between 2-acetoxyfuran and chloromethyl maleic anhydride [150]. Ring-opening was induced by treatment with methanolic hydrogen chloride to give hydroxycyclohexanone 151, Eq. 102.

Chiral cycloadduct 134 assembled from a tethered 2-siloxyfuran was treated with PPTS to reveal the hydroxycyclohexenone 136 (Scheme 8) [143]. Other natural products that have been synthesized employing this strategy include triptonide and triptolide [151].

Recently, the first total synthesis of taxodone was accomplished via this strategy [152]. Cycloadduct 153, readily available from the Diels-Alder reaction of siloxyfuran 152 and methyl acrylate, was treated with acid to induce ring opening and dehydration to afford phenol 154, Eq. 103.

Alternatively, a bicyclic hemiketal can be unmasked just prior to hydrolysis. This strategy was cleverly applied by White to his synthesis of the Prelog-Djerassi lactone [114]. Instead of carrying a potentially labile acetylated hemiketal, White began the synthesis using 2-acetylfuran, from which oxabicyclic substrate 155 was obtained. The hemiketal functionality was created by a Baeyer-Villiger oxidation-basic hydrolysis sequence which resulted in ring opening to give the hydroxyheptanone 156, Eq. 104.

## 4.2.2 Generation of a Carbanion lpha to the Carbon-Oxygen Bond

Several strategies for ring opening are based on the elimination of alkoxide by the generation of a carbanion alpha to the bridgehead position.

This carbanion can be readily generated in an oxabicyclic compound 157 bearing an electron-withdrawing group on the carbon alpha to the bridgehead, Fig. 4. Alternatively, an electron-withdrawing functional group built into the oxabicyclic structure as in 158 would also facilitate the formation of the required carbanion. Treatment with base results in ring opening via an elimination.

Base-induced ring openings of this kind have been used extensively for the preparation of many natural products. Several of the syntheses of shikimic acid

Fig. 4

derivatives have utilized this approach [17b, 153 – 158], as did the earlier work on 11-ketotestosterone [152], and gibberellic acid [159]. For example, the enantiomerically pure oxabicyclo[2.2.1] substrate 159 was treated with LHMDS to give the ring opened cyclohexenol 160, which yields (+)-5-epi-methyl shikimate 161 upon deprotection, Eq. 105 [96]. Subsequent reactions have transformed 161 into several optically active pseudo-sugars [160].

The less-hindered acidic proton in 162 was deprotonated selectively to afford tertiary alcohol 163, Eq. 106 [72].

The base-induced ring opening of 164 gave 165 which was used in an efficient, six-step synthesis of illudin M, Eq. 107 [161].

The extremely labile bacterial oxidation product of phthalic acid, 4,5-cis-dihydrodiol 167 was synthesized via the base-induced ring opening of oxabicyclo[2.2.1] substrate 166. Selective deprotonation of the less-hindered exo proton was possible, Eq. 108 [162].

The differentially protected dialdehyde 168 also underwent efficient ring opening under basic conditions, Eq. 109.

The analogous ring opening of the sulfonylated derivatives of [2.2.1] oxabicyclic compounds also proceeded to give cyclohexenyl sulfones as products [163]. Arjona exploited this reaction in the synthesis of pseudosugars [164]. When oxabicyclic sulfone 169 was treated with n-BuLi, selective ring opening of the bridging C–O bond to give 170 was observed rather than elimination of the  $\beta$ -benzyloxide, Eq. 110. After directing the ring opening, the sulfone was conveniently removed and 170 was dihydroxylated to give carba- $\alpha$ -DL-glucopyranose.

The stereocenters set in the Diels-Alder sultone cycloadduct 171 were unraveled by base-induced ring opening to afford hydroxysultone 172 in excellent yield, Eq. 111 [165]. Subsequent manipulations led to a synthesis of ivangulin.

Deprotonation of an allylic proton in both isomers of bicyclic ether 173 a and 173 b using Schlosser's base led to dienol 174, Eq. 112 [166].

The allylic proton of the *exo* methylene derivative 175 was abstracted when treated with an organolithium reagent and subsequent elimination afforded dienediol 176, Eq. 113. The analogous ring opening reaction occurred for *exo* methylene [2.2.1] oxabicyclic substrates as well [120a].

Weak bases can also induce ring opening with the aid of an oxaphilic reagent. Thus, the oxygen bridge in oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanone 177 was cleaved in the presence of triethylamine and TMSOTf to generate enone 178, which was an intermediate in the first total synthesis of (-)-conduritol C, Eq. 114 [93]. TBDMSOTf/triethylamine is also an effective combination for this transformation and has been used in the synthesis of *myo*-inositol derivatives, as well as (-)-conduritol B from 179, Eq. 115 [167, 168]. (+)-Conduritol F has also been prepared by this route which served to confirm its structure and demonstrate it was identical to natural (+)-leucanthemitol [168], Fig. 5.

#### 4.2.3 Generation of a Carbanion $\gamma$ to the Carbon-Oxygen Bond

The generation of a carbanion gamma to the oxygen bridgehead could also lead to elimination and ring opening. Arjona and co-workers explored this strategy

in the cycloadducts of 2,4-dimethylfuran, the "naked sugars of the second generation" [169]. Treatment of 180 with LDA generated cyclohexadienol 181 in good yield, Eq. 116.

#### 4.2.4 Heterolytic Cleavage Induced By Acids

Treatment of oxabicyclic compounds with strong acids can lead to the heterolytic cleavage of the ether bridge. The carbocationic intermediate can subsequently lose a proton to form an olefin, or react with a nucleophile. Since the reaction conditions are typically rather harsh, problems of chemoselectivity in the presence of sensitive functional groups as well as regioselectivity of the cleavage step are important issues. Rearrangement of the carbocationic intermediates can also potentially pose problems. Reagents which are useful for the cleavage of "typical" ethers have been used for the ring opening of oxabicyclic compounds [170] but the specific structure of the substrate frequently determines the outcome of the reaction, and not all reagents can be uniformly applied to all substrates [171].

It is particularly difficult to carry out a ring opening in compounds containing the oxabicyclo[2.2.1] nucleus without concomitant aromatization, because the strong acidic conditions can also lead to dehydration. On the other hand, inducing aromatization under controlled conditions permits the synthesis of highly-substituted aryl compounds as an alternative synthetic strategy to "traditional electrophilic aromatic substitution". The methods to aromatize oxabicyclo[2.2.1] heptanyl derivatives by the use of acids and low valent metals have been reviewed [172].

For the heterolytic cleavage of the bridging ether in oxabicyclo[3.2.1] substrates, it is essential to find reaction conditions to induce a regioselective opening, as well as complementary conditions selective for troponization, in light of the biological activity of many troponoids.

### 4.2.4.1 Protic Acids

A recent series of detailed mechanistic studies on the acid-catalyzed hydrolysis of 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane derivatives 182, 183 and 184 have confirmed that the reaction is initiated by protonation of the oxygen bridge, followed by a rate-limiting carbon-oxygen bond rupture to give a carbocationic intermediate. There are varying degrees of solvent assistance in the rate limiting step depending on the substrate [173], Fig. 6.

Yates observed an intramolecular ring opening of 185 when it was subjected to treatment with formic acid, Eq. 117 [174].

Ogawa reported that although the acetolysis of 186 resulted in a mixture of pentaacetates from non-selective bridge opening, ring cleavage using hydrobromic acid generated a single dibromide 187, which is the product of substitution at the less hindered bridgehead carbon by bromide, Eq. 118 [175]. The dibromide was eventually converted to the penta-N,O-acetyl derivative of (+)-validamine. Similarly, acidic treatment of 188 resulted in the exclusive formation of 189. Dibromide 189 was also an intermediate in the syntheses of analogs of valienamine, Eq. 119 [176].

The precursor of the hexasubstituted benzene in jatropholone A and B was a Diels-Alder adduct formed when furan 190 and enone 191 were reacted under high pressure. Subsequent aromatization was initiated by treatment with dilute hydrochloric acid, Eq. 120 [177]. This strategy was also used to install the aromatic ring in the syntheses of mansonone E [178].

Methoxy-substituted dihydronapthalene oxides undergo regiospecific oxygen bridge cleavage under acidic conditions, the selectivity of which is directed

by the formation of the carbocation that is stabilized by the methoxy group. Therefore, treatment of 192 under acidic conditions generated naphthol 193 in high yield, Eq. 121 [179].

When naphthalene oxides of general structure 194 are subjected to acidinduced ring opening, the generation of 2-substituted naphthols 196 were overwhelmingly favored over the 3-substituted naphthols (Scheme 11) [180]. The explanation put forward was that allylic cation 195 was significantly more stable than 197.

Noyori has transformed 8-oxabicyclooctanones into various naturally-occurring troponoids by acid-induced cleavage of the oxygen bridge, followed by dehydration and oxidation [181]. Equation 122 shows the synthesis of nezukone

by this methodology. Although ether cleavage could be induced by boron trifluoride, fluorosulfuric acid was found to be the reagent of choice. Other troponoids such as hinokitiol and  $\alpha$ -thujaplicin were synthesized by a similar strategy.

#### 4.2.4.2 Boron-Based Lewis Acids

Lewis acids based on boron are effective reagents for the cleavage of "simple" ethers and have also been used to induce ring opening in many oxabicyclic substrates.

Kato treated 199 with boron trifluoride and acetic anhydride to achieve ring opening, Eq. 123. Furthermore, treatment of 200 with acetic toluene-*p*-sulfonic anhydride resulted in a regiospecific elimination to give 201 in quantitative yield, Eq. 124. Compound 201 was used as a precursor for ring A in synthetic studies toward fujenoic acid [182].

Whalley found that treatment of 202 with BCl<sub>3</sub> led to O-demethylation as well as regioselective heterolytic opening of the oxabicyclic nucleus [183]. The carbocation that is generated is trapped either by chloride to give 203 or by intramolecular cyclization by the phenol oxygen to give xanthone 204, Eq. 125.

Recently, Koreeda observed a highly regioselective ring opening in connection with the synthesis of 205, the carcinogenic anti-diol epoxide of benzo[a]pyrene [184]. The synthesis of the original oxabicyclic substrate was based on the [4+2] cycloaddition of the requisite aryne with 3,4-dibenzyloxy-furan. Following a series of high-yielding manipulations to obtain the cyclic carbonate 206, treatment with BBr3 gave 207a, Eq. 126. The regioselectivity observed agreed with theoretical calculations which indicate the stability of the bay region benzylic carbocation is higher than its non-bay region counterpart. However, the subsequent rapid epimerization at the brominated carbon of 207a could not be prevented. In contrast, treatment with BCl<sub>3</sub> led to the analogous chloride 207b which was sufficiently stable that it could be treated with aqueous base to complete the synthesis of the target. This methodology was also used in the synthesis of the anti-diol epoxides of 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene.

Nicholas found that treatment of 208 with Me<sub>2</sub>BBr results in elimination and ring opening to give a 9:1 mixture of dienes 209 and 210, Eq. 127 [186].

Moreover, thioketalization in the presence of  $BF_3$  etherate induced 211 to undergo addition-ring opening to afford olefin 212 regioselectively and in high yield, Eq. 128. This product was subsequently converted into damsin [186].

Rigby also observed ring opening under similar conditions with [5.3.1] oxabicyclic substrate 82 [89]. However, the thiol nucleophile underwent both  $S_N2$  and  $S_N2'$  addition to give a 2:1 mixture of 213 and 214, Eq. 129.

### 4.2.4.3 Silyl Lewis Acids

Mann observed a regioselective ring opening of oxabicyclic substrate 215 using TMSI in his studies directed toward the synthesis of pseudoguaianolides [187a]. The regioselectivity was explained by a directed activation involving simultaneous complexation of the ester and bridging oxygen by the TMS cation. Treatment of 216 with DBU resulted in elimination to give 217 in an overall yield of 65%, Eq. 130. The same transformation could be achieved using BF<sub>3</sub>· Et<sub>2</sub>O and KI or NaI [187b].

Vogel observed deketalization, regioselective ring opening and aromatization in one step in the reaction of 218 with TMSOTf, Eq. 131 [188]. This step was part of a sequence for the asymmetric synthesis of anthracyclinones from fused polycyclic substrates containing the [2.2.1] oxabicyclic nucleus.

Föhlisch found that treatment of 8-oxabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-en-3-ones with TMSOTf and triethylamine generates tropones in one step [33b]. Thus, oxabicyclic alkene 219 was converted in one step to 2-methoxytropone 220, which is

a key intermediate in several syntheses, Eq. 132 [33]. For the fully saturated derivatives 221, the same reaction conditions produce cycloheptadienes, Eq. 133. Mann has also reported tropone formation by treatment with TMSOTf in the absence of base [189].

### 4.2.4.4 Other Lewis Acids

Hoffmann found that 2,2-dialkylated 8-oxabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-en-3-ones such as 222 efficiently open in the presence of Lewis acid and an amine base, Eq. 134 [190]. The mechanism is apparently an enolization of the ketone followed by opening of the ether bridge. The reagent combination that was most successful was a 1:1 complex of ZrCl<sub>4</sub> and piperidine. Substrates which are not 2,2-disubstituted give tropones.

It follows that the corresponding enol ethers can be ring-opened by treatment with Lewis acid [190]. Simpkins subjected the enantiomerically enriched silyl enol ether 224 (obtained by deprotonation using a homochiral lithium amide) to titanium tetrachloride [121]. Alkene 224 was obtained in 88% ee at -95°C, and the ring opened product is expected to be of comparable enantiomeric purity, Eq. 135.

The acid catalyzed ring opening of 1,4-dimethyl-2,3-dicarbomethoxy-7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]hepta-2,5-diene yielded the aromatized product, Eq. 136. However, in the presence of [Rh(CO)<sub>2</sub>Cl]<sub>2</sub>, methanol acts as a nucleophile and gives the cyclohexadienol. The reaction was shown to be both regio and stereoselective, Eq. 137 [191].

CO<sub>2</sub>Me MeOH MeO CO<sub>2</sub>Me MeO CO<sub>2</sub>Me MeO CO<sub>2</sub>Me (136)

\*catalyst, conditions = 
$$H_2SO_4$$
, 24h, 50°C [Rh(CO)<sub>2</sub>Cl]<sub>2</sub>, 6 min, rt 60% yield 0% 75% yield

CO<sub>2</sub>Me CO<sub>2</sub>Me Cat. [Rh(CO)<sub>2</sub>Cl]<sub>2</sub>, MeOH MeO CO<sub>2</sub>Me (137)

## 4.2.5 Grob Fragmentation

In Grieco's synthesis of compactin, the required stereochemical information in the A ring was embedded in the oxabicyclic subunit of compound 225 [192]. Ring opening was induced by base promoted Grob fragmentation which generated formaldehyde and decalin 226, Eq. 138.

### 4.2.6 Overall Addition of Hydride

#### 4.2.6.1 Hydrogen Addition

In the special case of the oxabicyclic compounds with bridgehead carbons bearing aryl substituents, hydrogenolysis results in the cleavage of the bridging

carbon-oxygen bonds. In Rodrigo's synthesis of the lignans of *Podophyllum*, all eight diastereomers could be obtained from the common intermediate 227 [193]. In the synthesis of isopicropodophyllin, the highly-substituted cyclohexane ring in 228 was revealed by the hydrogenolysis of the oxabicyclo[2.2.1] nucleus of 227, Eq. 139. Pelter's synthesis of (–)-isopodophyllotoxin utilized a similar hydrogenolysis strategy with an asymmetric Diels-Alder oxabicyclic adduct derived from menthol (Menth) as substrate, Eq. 140 [194].

In addition to the examples shown above, Whalley reported one case of a hydrogenation reaction that resulted in the  $S_N2'$  opening of an oxabicyclo[2.2.1] heptene [183]. In the presence of acid, substrate 229 was reductively ring opened to give 230 in quantitative yield, Eq. 141.

# **4.2.6.2** Single Electron Transfer Reductions

Substrates whose bridging oxygen atoms are in allylic or benzylic positions can be ring opened under dissolving metal conditions. The ring opening of oxabicyclic [4.2.1] ether 231 illustrates this reaction [43]. Treatment with lithium metal gave deprotected diol 232 as one isomer containing a tetrasubstituted olefin, Eq. 142.

P. Chiu · M. Lautens

The optimized reaction conditions for the reductive ring opening of olefinic bicyclic ether 233a were lithium in ethylenediamine and DME [166]. A modest yield of the ring opened product 234a was obtained due to competing simple reduction of the olefin Eq. 143. This side reaction was even more problematic for the bicyclic ether 233b, in which the desired reductive ring opening gave (+)-dactylol 234b in lower yield than the side-product, 235b.

In addition to ring opening, the reaction of sodium with the oxabicyclic substrate 236 resulted in elimination of methoxymethoxide and reduction of the diene [118]. Only one olefinic product 237 was isolated, Eq. 144.

The reductive ring opening can also be induced by single electron donor reagents. In De Clercq's formal total synthesis of periplanone B, oxabicyclic intermediate 238 was reductively ring opened by treatment with lithium di-tert-butylbiphenyl radical anion, Eq. 145 [195]. Subsequent Grob fragmentation leading to scission of the ring junction bond generated the decadienone 239 which has been transformed into periplanone B.

William's synthesis of a model compound of the dolastanes employed sodium naphthalide to induce the ring opening of the allylic ether, Eq. 146 [59]. Protonation at the  $\gamma$  carbon gave the conjugated enone.

Carbonyl groups alpha to the bridging oxygen undergo reduction in the presence of samarium iodide, resulting in ketyl radical anion formation and fragmentation of the carbon-oxygen bond. This reductive ring opening was used by Padwa in synthetic studies toward ptaquilosin [72]. Treatment of 240 with SmI<sub>2</sub> generated 241 which contains the basic skeleton of the target molecule. It is noteworthy that the cyclopropyl substituent remained intact under the reaction conditions, Eq. 147.

The samarium iodide promoted reduction of substrate 242 also led to ring opening to yield hydroxycyclohexenone 243 in De Clercq's synthesis of a precursor to the A-ring of 1  $\alpha$ -hydroxyvitamin D<sub>3</sub>, Eq. 148 [196].

In Vogel's studies, the [2.2.1] oxabicyclic substrate 244 was found to undergo reductive ring opening as well as thermodynamic protonation to furnish a cyclohexanol, Eq. 149 [197].

Enantiomerically enriched substrate 245 was found to undergo reductive ring-opening in the presence of SmI<sub>2</sub>; however, much more efficient opening was observed using lithium in ammonia, Eq. 150 [120].

### 4.2.6.3 Reductive Elimination

Halides and sulfones positioned at the carbon alpha to the bridging ether bond can be induced to undergo reductive elimination leading to ring opening. Jung's model studies toward the synthesis of ivermectin utilized this strategy [198]. The key substrate 246 was assembled by intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction of an N-furfuryl- $\beta$ -chloroacrylamide followed by dihydroxylation. Treatment with sodium resulted in ring opening to afford the bicyclic trihydroxy amide 247 found in the "southern hemisphere" of ivermectin, Eq. 151.

Sammes synthesized  $\beta$ -bulnesene by employing a sodium reduction of chloroether 248 to effect the ring opening of the bridging C–O bond in a [3.2.1] oxabicyclic system, Eq. 152 [56].

Wender incorporated this strategy into the synthetic plan for the first total synthesis of phorbol, whereby intermediate 249 was subjected to lithium-iodine exchange to yield alkenol 250, Eq. 153 [199].

A recent example of a ring opening based on the same principle is found in a series of synthetic studies toward taxol, in which model compound 251 has an oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane moiety derived from furfuryl alcohol as the precursor for ring-C of the target [200]. The hydroxymethyl group in 251 was converted to the iodide, and treatment with freshly activated zinc resulted in ring opening to the tricyclic system 252, Eq. 154.

Samarium iodide has been used to reduce sulfonylated oxabicyclic substrates leading to the elimination of the  $\beta$  oxygen moiety. Molander used this strategy for the synthesis of substituted cycloheptenes and cyclooctenes, Eq. 155 [81].

### 4.2.6.4 Metal Hydride Reductions

#### 4.2.6.4.1 β-Hydridic Organometallic Reagents

Grignard reagents react sluggishly with oxabicyclic compounds in the absence of a transition metal catalyst. In the presence of excess MgBr<sub>2</sub>, the products of

reductive ring opening predominate [201]. Therefore in the presence of n-butyllithium and excess  $MgBr_2$  (which forms n-butylmagnesium bromide), oxabicyclic substrate 253 a gives cyclohexenol 255, Eq. 156.

The reductive ring opening could be explained by a mechanism with a transition state resembling 254, in which the  $\beta$ -hydrogens of the Grignard reagent reduce the double bond. The mechanism accounts for the requirement of additional MgBr<sub>2</sub>, and also suggests that the structure and the number of  $\beta$ -hydrogens of the Grignard reagent should have an effect on the reductive ring opening. Indeed, variations in regioselectivity were observed when different Grignard reagents were used in reductive ring openings of unsymmetrical substrate 256a, Eq. 157. However, the low yields and selectivities make this reaction of mechanistic interest rather than of practical value.

The product from reductive ring opening was isolated along with the product from the nucleophilic addition in the reaction of t-Bu<sub>2</sub>CuCNLi<sub>2</sub> with oxabicyclic substrate 253 b, Eq. 158, vide infra [202]. Reduction by of one of the  $\beta$ -hydrogens of the t-butyl group of the cuprate must be responsible for this product.

#### 4.2.6.4.2 Boranes and Borohydrides

Brown reported that the reagent used for the reductive cleavage of cyclic ethers, a lithium triethylborohydride-aluminum tert-butoxide complex (from lithium

tri(tert-butoxy)aluminum hydride and triethylborane), when applied to 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, gave cyclohexanol, Eq. 159 [203].

In the context of dihydronaphthalene oxides, Rickborn showed that a related complex induced ring-opening of 257 with  $S_N^2$  delivery of hydride, Eq. 160 [204].

This result is in contrast to the reaction of 257 with less sterically demanding hydroborating reagents such as borane and 9-BBN, which delivers the hydride in an  $S_N2'$  fashion to yield a homoallylic alcohol, Eq. 161 [97]. The mechanism was proposed to be addition of borane followed by a *syn*-elimination aided by chelation to the bridging oxygen. This proposal accounts for the observation that bulky boranes, such as  $Sia_2BH$ , led only to simple hydroboration products without inducing ring cleavage, since the alkylborane was too hindered to coordinate to the bridging ether.

## 4.2.6.4.3 Aluminum Hydrides

Various aluminum hydrides have been found to induce the reductive ring opening of [2.2.1] and [3.2.1] oxabicyclic compounds. Metz found that the treatment of sultone 258 with Red-Al resulted in the overall net  $S_N2'$  addition of hydride and ring opening [165]. When 260 was found to also give 261 under the same reaction conditions, the mechanism postulated to account for this transformation was an initial deprotonation of the sultone 258 by Red-Al and ring opening, followed by the 1,6-delivery of hydride via aluminate 259, and stereoselective protonation, Eq. 162.

Another example of reductive ring opening of oxabicyclic substrates was provided by Arjona and co-workers [117a]. LAH induced the ring opening of sulfonylated oxabicyclic compounds, and the regioselectivity of the addition was dictated by the position of the vinyl sulfone moiety, Eq. 163.

Vogel also reported reductive ring opening in substrates containing the vinyl sulfone functionality in syntheses of acyclic subunits containing four contiguous stereocenters, Eq. 164 [109b].

Lautens and Chiu showed DIBAL-H was a useful reagent for the efficient reductive ring opening of a wide range of oxabicyclo[2.2.1] and [3.2.1] substrates [205]. The efficiency of DIBAL-H in ring opening reactions is attributed to its solubility, reducing ability and Lewis acidity, which enable it to coordinate to the ether bridge and facilitate the cleavage step.  $S_{\rm N}2'$  delivery of hydride generates homoallylic alcohols such as 263 from 262, Eq. 165. Subsequent manipulations of 263 including ring cleavage by ozonolysis afforded the terminally differentiated array 265, which is the  $C_{17}$  to  $C_{23}$  subunit of ionomycin, Eq. 166, Fig. 7.

In the case of [3.2.1] oxabicyclic substrates unsymmetrically substituted at the bridgehead position, an interesting regioselectivity was noted, Eq. 167. With 266a protected as a *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl ether, hydride delivery proximal to the hindered bridgehead was favored. No selectivity was observed in the reductive ring opening of the free alcohol 266b. However, treatment with MeLi then DIBAL-H (i.e. 266c) results in a dramatic reversal of regioselectivity compared to the protected ether 266a.

Keay also reported an example of a DIBAL-H promoted reductive ring opening. While several similar substrates were not reactive with DIBAL-H, the

cycloadduct 267 underwent reductive ring opening along with carbocyclic ring cleavage, Eq. 168 [206].

One problem associated with the use of DIBAL-H under such vigorous conditions (i.e. refluxing hexanes) is the appearance of an over-reduced side product, 264, which was difficult to separate from the desired cycloheptenol 263, Eq. 165. The presence of this product indicates a lack of chemoselectivity associated with DIBAL-H for some types of cyclic alkenes versus an olefin in an oxabicyclic system.

A milder and more selective reductive ring opening was achieved in a nickelcatalyzed hydroalumination [207]. The initial addition of DIBAL-H to the oxabicyclic alkene under Ni<sup>0</sup>-catalysis occurs at temperatures as low as -78°C, and is complete in minutes at room temperature. Oxabicyclo[2.2.1] substrates such as 253c spontaneously undergo ring opening under the reaction conditions, Eq. 169. The less strained [3.2.1] oxabicyclic compounds require heating of the organoalane in the presence of DIBAL-Cl to induce ring opening. The two-step, one pot sequence led to substantially improved yields of the desired ring opened product, accompanied by less than 5% over-reduction. A particularly dramatic example of the efficiency of the nickel-catalyzed reduction is illustrated in Eq. 170. Treatment of 268 with DIBAL-H in the absence of a catalyst gives a 1:1 ratio of 269 and cis 1,3-cycloheptanediol. Using nickel catalysis followed by a Lewis acid, a 95:5 ratio favoring 269 was obtained. meso Diol 269 has been used as a precursor in a concise and enantioselective synthesis of the mevinic acid lactone, the portion of mevinolin to which its biological activity largely resides [113].

Transition metal-catalyzed reductive opening also allowed the use of coordinating ligands to tune the reactivity of the reagent. Two significant findings have

resulted from these studies. The addition of 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (dppb) dramatically enhanced the regioselectivity of the reductive ring opening of substrates unsymmetrically substituted at the bridgehead position [207, 208]. For example, the nickel-catalyzed reductive ring opening of 266a generated 270 and 271 in a 2.1:1 ratio, Eq. 171. Addition of dppb increased the regioselectivity of hydride delivery distal to the bridgehead methyl group more than twenty-fold (98:2).

Another important development has been the use of chiral phosphines as ligands to induce an enantioselective reductive ring-opening of *meso* oxabicyclic compounds. BINAP, available in both (R)- and (S)-forms, gives the highest enantioselectivities of the ligands examined to date with values of 97% ee for the [2.2.1] oxabicyclic substrate 253c under the optimized conditions, Eq. 172 [207].

4.2.6.4.4 Tin Hydrides

Lautens and Klute reported a regioselective palladium-catalyzed hydrostanny-lation of oxabicyclic substrates bearing substituents at the bridgehead position [209a]. A variety of oxabicyclo[2.2.1] compounds such as 256b undergo regioselective addition of tin hydride such that the bulky trialkyltin resides at the less hindered position, Eq. 173. The regioselectivity is generally at least 97:3.

The stannylated product 272 can be induced to undergo ring-opening by treatment with MeLi, either via a transmetallation or the ate complex. This overall sequence provides the reductive ring opened product 273 with complementary regionselectivity to that obtained through nickel and phosphine-catalyzed hydroalumination.

Oxabicyclic compounds in the [3.2.1] series also undergo highly regioselective hydrostannation and MeLi induced ring opening under these conditions. However, more hindered alkenes are efficiently hydrostannated using a heterogeneous palladium catalyst [209 b]. In this manner, cycloheptenetriol 275 was produced from 274, the product of the diastereoselective [4+3] cycloaddition (Scheme 12) [45]. The chiral side chain was cleaved by periodate oxidation. Reduction afforded diol 276, an intermediate which has been used previously for a synthesis of the  $C_{17}$  to  $C_{23}$  subunit of ionomycin (see Eq. 166). This route constitutes an enantioselective synthesis of this stereochemical array.

## 4.2.6.5 Photochemical Reductions

Cossy has shown that strained cyclopropanes and cyclobutanes situated alpha to a carbonyl group open via the ketyl radical anions formed during photolyses in the presence of amines [197, 210]. Moreover, strained ethers such as oxygen bridged bicyclic compounds have also been observed to undergo opening under these conditions, as shown by Eq. 174.

## 4.2.7 Overall Addition of Alkyl/Aryl Groups

#### 4.2.7.1

#### Silyl Enol Ether and a Lewis Acid

Narasaka found that optically enriched oxabicyclic substrate 277 bearing a vinyl sulfide moiety reacts with a silyl enol ether or ketene silyl acetal in the presence of a Lewis acid to afford the protected cyclohexenols 278a and 278b, Eq. 175 [18]. The reaction was proposed to occur via a ring-opening and alkylation sequence which is equivalent to overall nucleophilic substitution with retention of configuration. Presumably, the nucleophile attacked the carbocationic intermediate from the *exo* face, because the methylene-OTIPS substituent was blocking the *endo* side.

## 4.2.7.2 Organolithium Reagents

The earliest reports of the addition of organolithium reagents to oxabicyclic compounds were in the context of dihydronaphthalene oxide 257. Caple and Berchtold found that the additions occur in an  $S_N2'$  fashion, leading to alcohols 279a-c, Eq. 176 [211, 212].

The groups of Arjona and Lautens independently investigated the addition of organolithium reagents to oxabicyclic substrates. Arjona discovered that treatment of oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptenol 280a, readily prepared using Vogel's naked sugar chemistry, with an excess of an organolithium reagent, resulted in ring opening [105]. The reaction was completely regioselective and stereoselective; for example cyclohexenediol 281a was isolated in good yield, Eq. 177. Because

70 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

280 a is available in enantiomerically pure form, the ring opened product is a single enantiomer. The *exo* alcohol 280 b also underwent regioselective nucleophilic ring opening, although more vigorous reaction conditions were required. The reason for the directing effect of the lithio alkoxide has not been elucidated.

However, when the hydroxyl group was protected as a benzyl ether, the regio-selectivity decreased dramatically, Eq. 178 [105], as it did for the homologous alcohol, Eq. 179.

OBn 
$$\frac{3 \text{ equiv. } n\text{-BuLi}}{\text{Et}_2\text{O, 0°C}}$$
  $\frac{OBn}{Bu}$   $\frac{OB$ 

The directing effect of a hydroxyl group alpha to the bridgehead carbon was also observed with an oxabicyclo[3.2.1] substrate, although only *t*-BuLi is sufficiently reactive to induce ring opening, Eq. 180 [213].

Sulfonylated derivatives 282 and 283 were designed to show how an electron-withdrawing group could direct the regioselectivity of the addition of the organolithium reagent [117, 213, 214]. Because both regioisomers could be synthesized, this aim was realized as shown by Eqs. 181, 182. Methyllithium-induced opening of a related substrate, 284, was used in a synthesis of the aminocyclitol portion of pancratistatin, Eq. 183 [215].

Concurrent with Arjona's work were studies by Lautens and co-workers on the organolithium induced ring opening of oxabicyclo[3.2.1]octenes 262b-c [112]. All organolithium reagents that successfully induce ring opening give products which can be rationalized by an  $S_N2'$  reaction with retention of stereochemistry. Cycloheptenyl homoallylic alcohols 285a-b are readily available, Eq. 184. The reactivity of the nucleophiles correlates with the basicity (and/or electron transfer ability) of the organolithium reagents.

The ring opening of oxabicyclo[3.2.1] octenol 262 b was more facile than its protected counterpart 262c [116]. This enhancement of reactivity by the remote endo-alkoxide was most dramatically displayed in the nucleophilic ring opening by MeLi, Eq. 185. Under the typical reaction conditions, 262b resisted ring opening, due to the low nucleophilicity of MeLi in this reaction. Addition of TMEDA was necessary to bring about opening, affording a 72% yield of 286a. However, 262c was totally inert even when heated in TMEDA. The two hydroxyl groups of 286a were sequentially protected to give 286b and the cleavage of the olefin eventually led to the synthesis of the  $C_{21}-C_{27}$  subunit of rifamycin, Eq. 185.

The regiochemistry of the reaction was examined in the context of unsymmetrical oxabicyclic substrates bearing a substituent at the bridgehead position [216]. An ethyl group, which is not very sterically demanding, induced highly regioselective ring-opening reactions in which the nucleophile was delivered to

the position distal to the bridgehead substituent, Eq. 186. The cycloheptenol 287 thus obtained from 266b was subjected to ozonolysis to furnish an acyclic chain bearing 5 contiguous stereocenters with differentiated termini. The high regioselectivity may indicate that complexation of lithium to the bridging oxygen weakens the C-O bond to generate the more stable cation. Delivery of the nucleophile then occurs remote to the bridgehead substituent.

The increased strain in oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptenes such as 256b makes them more reactive toward organolithium reagents. The ring opening reactions occurred at lower temperatures and with higher regioselectivities, Eq. 187.

Keay and Harmata obtained additional information on these trends in polycyclic oxygen bridged compounds. Thus treatment of 288 with MeLi led to ring opening with the addition of the nucleophile distal to the bridgehead to give 289, Eq. 188 [206]. Subsequent manipulations of 289 led to a synthesis of the  $C_{15}-C_{23}$  segment of the venturicidins, Fig. 8. Reaction of cycloadduct 290 with isopropyllithium revealed a slight preference for the position near the methyl-substituted bridgehead over the ring junction, Eq. 189. Regioselective ring opening also occurred for the reaction of polycyclic substrate 291 with n-butyllithium, Eq. 190 [42].

Dioxacyclic compounds have also been shown by Lautens and Fillion to undergo regio-, stereoselective and sequential ring opening, Scheme 13 [216]. Whereas reaction of the dioxacyclic compound at 0 °C led to incorporation of

74 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

two n-butyl groups, reaction at -78 °C was very selective and could be stopped after only one oxabicyclic moiety underwent opening. Addition of a second, different nucleophile could then be readily achieved providing a route to highly functionalized decalins.

Metz showed that unsymmetrical sultones undergo regio- and stereoselective alkylative ring opening via elimination/1,6-addition when treated with organo-lithium reagents [217a]. The stabilized carbanion from attack of the nucleophile syn to the intermediate alkoxide can be trapped by acid or MeI, Eq. 191. Desulfurization led to functionalized cyclohexenols with stereochemical control on the ring as well as the side chain. Such a ring opening has been used in a short synthesis of methyl nonactate [217 b].

Lautens explored the behavior of silyllithium reagents with [2.2.1] oxabicyclic substrates, typified by 253 a, and 256 b [218]. Cyclohexadienes 292 and 293 respectively were isolated as the only products in good yields, Eq. 192. The reaction was proposed to occur via a nucleophilic ring-opening by silyllithium, which generated an intermediate with the alkoxide and silyl substituent in a syn relationship. A Peterson elimination occurred spontaneously under the basic reaction conditions and gave rise to the conjugated dienes. Therefore, the silyllithium reagent provides a one-step synthesis of cyclohexadienes from oxabicyclic precursors. The intermediate hydroxysilane was isolated in one case providing further support for this mechanistic proposal.

Although the organolithium-induced ring opening of [2.2.1] oxabicyclic substrates has been reported to occur in DME, a dramatic effect was observed in the corresponding reaction of oxabicyclo[3.2.1]octenes. Cycloheptadienes such as 294, the product of addition-ring opening and dehydration of 262b, were obtained under the otherwise typical nucleophilic ring opening conditions, Eq. 193 [219]. This reaction pathway was not observed when the hydroxyl group was protected, once again pointing to an usual *endo*-alkoxide effect.

An intramolecular nucleophilic addition to construct fused bicyclic systems was recently developed by Lautens and Kumanovic [220]. The iodopropyl-substituted oxabicyclic substrate 295a underwent transmetallation with t-BuLi

at -78 °C, and upon warming to room temperature, intramolecular addition and ring opening occurred to give 296a in high yield, Eq. 194. It is particularly significant that this reaction generated a *trans* junction in the perhydroazulene skeleton, which is the stereochemistry found in natural products such as phorbol, daphnane and grayanotoxin. Heteroatoms in the tether were also tolerated, the precursors in these cases being stannylated oxabicyclo[3.2.1] compounds 295b-d. A four-atom tethered substrate failed to undergo intramolecular opening.

Asymmetric induction in the organolithium ring opening of *meso* oxabicyclic compounds was achieved by incorporating a catalytic amount of sparteine as an additive, Eq. 195 [221]. Sparteine increased the reactivity of the organolithium reagent toward ring opening as well as induced modest enantioselectivity ( $\leq$ 52% ee) in the reaction.

## 4.2.7.3 Organocuprate Reagents

Lautens examined the reaction of cuprates with [3.2.1] oxabicyclic substrate 297 and found that the major reaction pathway is an  $S_N2'$  addition-ring opening, but contrary to the usual syn opening, an anti addition of the nucleophile was observed. Minor products due to anti- $S_N2$  addition to the olefin and addition to the carbonyl group were also obtained, Eq. 196 [222].

With oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptenes,  $S_N2'$  addition syn to the oxygen bridge occurred exclusively to give good yields of the homoallylic cyclohexenol, Eq. 197 [202].

Higher order cuprates also ring opened unsymmetrical oxabicyclo[2.2.1] heptene 298 with good regioselectivity, Eq. 198; however, no selectivity was observed in the reaction with unsymmetrical substrates such as 299, Eq. 199 [202].

The reactivity of silylcuprates with oxabicyclic compounds was also examined [218, 223]. With oxabicyclo[2.2.1] compounds, addition and Peterson elimination to produce cyclohexadienes occurred as with silyllithium reagents, Eq. 200.

However, with oxabicyclo[3.2.1] compounds, the product from addition to the olefin and trapping by the ketone were detected rather than the typical ring opening reaction, Eq. 201.

## 4.2.7.4 Transition Metal-Catalyzed Alkylative Ring-Opening

Cheng recently reported the palladium-catalyzed addition of iodoarenes and alkenes to 7-oxabenzonorbornadiene derivatives which resulted in overall alkylation and ring opening, affording products 300 a – d, Eq. 202 [224]. This methodology complements the existing organolithium induced ring openings because the corresponding lithioarenes and alkenes are typically poor nucleophiles for this process.

Asymmetric induction by the use of chiral phosphines was explored in the palladium-catalyzed phenylation of 257 [225]. The yields and enantioselectivities of the ring opened products are highly variable. For example, 300a was obtained in 96% ee with (R)-BINAP as ligand but the yield was very poor, Eq. 203. The addition of  $ZnCl_2$  increased the yield of the ring opened product to

78 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

41% but the enantioselectivity was significantly diminished (54% ee). Using PhI instead of the triflate gave a racemic product.

Another potentially useful ring opening reaction which complements the existing methodology was realized in the nickel-catalyzed addition of Grignard reagents to oxabicyclic substrates [226]. Ring opening by a methyl or phenyl nucleophile was achieved, which were unreactive in the absence of catalyst as were the analogous organolithium reagents. Substrates such as 256c bearing a bridgehead substituent, Eq. 204, or 262d in which the endo hydroxyl group was protected, gave the previously unavailable products, Eq. 205. Interestingly, the use of Ni(dppp)Cl<sub>2</sub> as catalyst with HMPA as co-solvent led to products in which the nucleophile added trans with respect to the oxygen bridge (Scheme 14). Formation of an alkyl- $\pi$ -allyl nickel complex, and reductive elimination may be responsible for the stereochemical outcome of the reaction.

#### 5 Conclusions and New Frontiers

New stereoselective chemical reactions and new strategies for the synthesis of stereochemically complex bioactive compounds remains a focus of intense activity in organic chemistry. In this review, we have shown that oxabicyclic compounds have become valuable intermediates which can address these needs because of the high stereocontrol observed in many of the reactions of these rigid molecules. However, improved methods of synthesis of symmetrical and unsymmetrical compounds are required as are a wider range of enantioselective transformations. Reliable methods for the synthesis of larger bicyclic ethers are needed so that cyclooctanyl and larger rings can be prepared.

The enantioselective opening of *meso* compounds is a highly efficient entry to optically active cyclic and acyclic compounds and is an area awaiting further breakthroughs. Transition-metal catalyzed processes may lead to milder and more selective reactions on increasingly complex substrates.

The full impact and applicability of the ring opening strategy will not be fully delineated for some time.

Acknowledgements. We thank the E. W. R. Steacie Foundation, NSERC Canada, the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation, the Merck Frosst Centre for Therapeutic Research, BioMéga/Boehringer Ingelheim, Allelix Biopharmaceuticals, Eli Lilly, Pharmacia/Upjohn and the University of Toronto for their support of our programs. We thank Tomislav Rovis and Renée Aspiotis for their helpful comments on an early draft of the manuscript. P. C. thanks Professor K. F. Cheng of the University of Hong Kong for his support during the writing of this review.

#### References

- 1. Lipshutz BH (1986) Chem Rev 86:795
- (a) Moore JA, Partain EM (1983) J Org Chem 48:1105 (b) Nugent WA, McKinney RJ, Harlow RL (1984) Organometallics 3:1315 (c) Bailey MS, Brisdon BJ, Brown DW, Stark KM (1983) Tetrahedron Lett 24:3037
- 3. Moursoundidis J, Wege D (1983) Aust J Chem 36:2473
- 4. Laszlo P (1986) Acc Chem Res 19:121
- 5. Ipaktschi J (1986) Z Naturforsch Teil B 41:496
- Saksena AK, Girijavallabhan VM, Chen Y-T, Jao E, Pike RE, Desai JA, Rane D, Ganguly AK (1993) Heterocycles 35:129
- 7. Dolata DP, Bergman R (1987) Tetrahedron Lett 28:707
- 8. Matsumoto K, Sera A (1985) Synthesis 999
- 9. Sargent MV, Dean FM (1984) Furans and their Benzo Derivatives, (ii) Reactivity. In: Katritzky AR, Rees CW (eds) Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry. vol 4, Pergamon Press, Oxford, p 599
- 10. Shipman M (1995) Contemporary Org Synth 2:1
- 11. (a) Vogel P, Fattori D, Gasparini F, Le Drian C (1990) Synlett 173 (b) Reymond JL, Vogel P (1990) Asymmetry 1:729 (c) Vogel P (1990) Bull Soc Chim Belg 99:395 (d) Carrupt PA, Vogel P (1984) Tetrahedron Lett 25:2879 (e) Carrupt PA, Vogel P (1988) J Phys Org Chem 1:287
- 12. Black KA, Vogel P (1984) Helv Chim Acta 67:1612
- 13. Vieira E, Vogel P (1983) Helv Chim Acta 66:1865
- 14. Kernen P, Vogel P (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:2473
- 15. Takayama H, Iyobe A, Koizumi T (1986) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 771
- 16. Takahashi T, Namiki T, Takeuchi Y, Koizumi T (1988) Chem Pharm Bull 36:3213
- 17. (a) Corey EJ, Loh TP (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:3979 (b) Evans has recently shown that a cationic bis (oxazoline) Cu(II) catalyst is effective for the enantioselective cycloaddition between furan and acryloyl oxazolidinone, Evans DA, Barnes DM (1997) Tetrahedron Lett 38:57
- 18. Yamamoto I, Narasaka K (1995) Chem Lett 1129
- 19. Roush WR (1990) Stereochemical and Synthetic Studies of the Intramolecular Diels-Alder Reaction. In: Curran DP (ed) Advances in Cycloaddition. vol 2, JAI, Greenwich, p 91

- 20. (a) Craig D (1987) Chem Soc Rev 16:187 (b) Taber DF 'Intramolecular Diels-Alder and Alder Ene Reactions' Springer Berlin 1984 (c) Fallis AG (1984) Can J Chem 62:183 (d) Ciganek E (1984) Org React 32:1
- 21. Fischer K, Hünig S (1987) J Org Chem 52:564
- 22. Bovenschulte E, Metz P, Henkel G (1989) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 28:202
- 23. Woo S, Keay BA (1994) Tetrahedron Asymm 5:1411
- 24. Mann J (1986) Tetrahedron 42:4611
- 25. Reviews on the [4+3] cycloaddition of oxyallyl cations: (a) Rigby JH, Pigge FC to appear in Organic Reactions vol 51 (b) Hosomi A, Tominaga Y (1991) [4+3] Cycloadditions. In: Trost BM, Fleming I (eds) Comprehensive Organic Synthesis. vol 5, Pergamon, Oxford, p 593 (c) Mann J (1986) Tetrahedron 42:4611 (d) Noyori R, Hayakawa Y (1983) Org React 29:163 (e) Harmata M to appear in Lautens M (ed) Advances in Cycloadditions, vol 4, JAI Press and also ref. 128
- 26. (a) Hoffmann HMR (1973) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 12:819 (b) Hoffmann HMR; Clemens KE; Smithers RH (1972) J Am Chem Soc 94:3940
- 27. Mann J, Barbosa LCA (1992) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 787
- 28. Fukuzawa S, Fukushima M, Fujinami T, Sakai S (1989) Bull Chem Soc Jpn 62:2348
- 29. (a) Joshi NN, Hoffmann HMR (1986) Tetrahedron Lett 27:687 (b) Hoffmann HMR, Eggert U, Gibbels U, Giesel K, Koch O, Lies R, Rabe J (1988) Tetrahedron 44:3899
- 30. Herter R, Föhlisch B (1982) Synthesis 976
- 31. Takaya H, Makino S, Hayakawa Y, Noyori R (1978) J Am Chem Soc 100:1765
- 32. Vinter JG, Hoffmann HMR (1973) J Am Chem Soc 95:3051
- (a) Murray DH, Albizati KF (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:4109 (b) Föhlisch B, Sendelbach S,
   Bauer H (1987) Liebig Ann Chem 1
- 34. (a) Föhlisch B, Krimmer D, Gerlach E, Käshammer D (1988) Chem Ber 121:1585 (b) Föhlisch B, Herter R, Wolf E, Stezowski JJ (1982) Chem Ber 115:355
- 35. Sasaki T, Ishibashi Y, Ohno M (1982) Tetrahedron Lett 23:1693
- 36. Ohno M, Mori K, Hattori T, Eguchi S (1990) J Org Chem 55:6086
- 37. Erden I, Amputch MA (1987) Tetrahedron Lett 28:3779
- 38. Noyori R, Nishizawa M, Shimizu F, Hayakawa Y, Maruoka K, Hashimoto S, Yamamoto H, Nozaki H (1979) J Am Chem Soc 101:220
- 39. Föhlisch B, Herter R (1984) Chem Ber 117:2580
- (a) Harmata M, Gamlath CB (1988) J Org Chem 53:6154 (b) Harmata M, Gamlath CB, Barnes CL (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:5981
- 41. Harmata M, Fletcher VR, Claassen II RJ (1991) J Am Chem Soc 113:9861
- 42. (a) Harmata M, Elahmad S (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:789 (b) Harmata M, Jones DE (1996) Tetrahedron Lett 37:783
- 43. (a) Harmata M, Elahmad S, Barnes CL (1994) J Org Chem 59:1241 (b) Harmata M, Elomari S, Barnes CL (1996) J Am Chem Soc 118:2860
- 44. Schultz AG, Macielag M, Plummer M (1988) J Org Chem 53:391
- 45. Lautens M, Aspiotis R, Colucci JT (1996) J Am Chem Soc 118:10930
- 46. Henning R, Hoffmann HMR (1982) Tetrahedron Lett 23:2305
- 47. (a) Harmata M, Herron BF (1993) J Org Chem 58:7393 (b) Harmata M, Jones DE (1997) J Org Chem 62:1578
- 48. Harmata M, Herron BF (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:5381
- 49. West FG, Chase CE, Arif AM (1993) J Org Chem 58:3794
- 50. (a) Davies HML, Clark DM, Smith TK (1985) Tetrahedron Lett 26:5659 (b) Davies HML, Clark DM, Alligood DB, Elband GR (1987) Tetrahedron 43:4265 (c) Davies HML, Ahmed G, Churchill MR (1996) J Am Chem Soc 118:10774
- 51. Sammes PG (1986) Gazz Chim Ital 119:109
- 52. Katritzky AR, Dennis N (1989) Chem Rev 89:827
- 53. Hendrickson JB, Farina JS (1980) J Org Chem 45:3359
- 54. Sammes PG, Street LJ (1983) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 1261
- 55. Sammes PG, Street LJ (1982) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 1056
- 56. Bromidge SM, Sammes PG, Street LJ (1985) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 1725

- 57. (a) Sammes PG, Street LJ (1983) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 666 (b) Sammes PG, Street LJ, Whitby RJ (1986) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 281
- 58. (a) Wender PA, Lee HY, Wilhelm RS, Williams PD (1989) J Am Chem Soc 111:8954 (b) Garst ME, McBride BJ, Douglass III JG (1983) Tetrahedron Lett 24:1675
- 59. Williams DR, Benbow JW, Allen EE (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:6769
- 60. Lupi A, Patamia M, Aramone F (1990) Gazz Chim Ital 120:277
- 61. Wender PA, McDonald FE (1990) J Am Chem Soc 112:4956
- 62. Wender PA, Mascarenas JL (1991) J Org Chem 56:6267
- 63. Feldman KS (1983) Tetrahedron Lett 24:5585
- 64. Padwa A, Weingarten MD (1996) Chem Rev 96:223
- 65. Ibata T, Jitsuhiro K, Tsubokura Y (1981) Bull Chem Soc Jpn 54:240
- 66. Padwa A, Carter SP, Nimmesgern H (1986) J Org Chem 51:1157
- 67. Padwa A, Fryxell GE, Zhi L (1988) J Org Chem 53:2875
- 68. Padwa A, Fryxell GE, Zhi L (1990) J Am Chem Soc 112:3100
- 69. Padwa A, Carter SP, Nimmesgern H, Stull PD (1988) J Am Chem Soc 110:2894
- 70. Padwa A, Hornbuckle SF, Fryxell GE, Stull PD (1989) J Org Chem 54:817
- 71. McMills MC, Zhuang L, Wright DL, Watt W (1994) Tetrahedron Lett 35:8311
- 72. Padwa A, Sandanayaka VP, Curtis EA (1994) J Am Chem Soc 116:2667
- 73. Padwa A, Chinn RL, Hornbuckle SF, Zhang ZJ (1991) J Org Chem 56:3271
- 74. Pirrung MC, Werner JA (1986) J Am Chem Soc 108:6060
- 75. West FG, Eberlein TH, Tester RW (1993) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 2857
- (a) Molander GA, Shubert DC (1987) J Am Chem Soc 109:6877 (b) Molander GA, Andrews SW (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:2351
- 77. (a) Brownbridge P, Chan TH (1979) Tetrahedron Lett 4437 (b) Lee SD, Chan TH (1984) Tetrahedron 40:3611
- 78. Molander GA, Cameron KO (1991) J Org Chem 56:2617
- 79. Molander GA, Cameron KO (1993) J Am Chem Soc 115:830
- 80. Molander GA, Cameron KO (1993) J Org Chem 58:5931
- 81. Molander GA, Eastwood PR (1995) J Org Chem 60:8382
- 82. Molander GA, Siedem CS (1995) J Org Chem 60:130
- 83. Kobayashi K, Sasaki A, Kanno Y, Suginome H (1991) Tetrahedron 47:7245
- 84. Molander GA, McKie JA (1993) J Org Chem 58:7216
- 85. Harmata M, Murray T (1989) J Org Chem 54:3761
- 86. Davies SG, Polywka MEC, Thomas SE (1986) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 1277
- 87. (a) Alvarez E, Diaz MT, Rodriguez ML, Martin JD (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:1629 (b) Zarraga M, Martin JD (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:2249
- 88. Alvarez E, Zurita D, Martin JD (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:2245
- 89. Rigby JH, Zbur Wilson JA (1987) J Org Chem 52:34
- 90. Gebel RC, Margaretha P (1992) Helv Chim Acta 75:1633
- 91. Fattori D, Vogel P (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:1017
- 92. Schmidt RR, Beitzke C, Forrest AK (1982) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 909
- 93. Le Drian C, Vieira E, Vogel P (1989) Helv Chim Acta 72:338
- 94. Le Drian C, Vogel P (1987) Helv Chim Acta 70:1703
- (a) Auberson Y, Vogel P (1989) Helv Chim Acta 72:278 (b) Nativi C, Reymond JL,
   Vogel P (1989) Helv Chim Acta 72:882 (c) Warm A, Vogel P (1986) J Org Chem 51:
   5348
- 96. Takahashi T, Iyobe A, Arai Y, Koizumi T (1989) Synthesis 189
- 97. Brown HC, Vara Prasad JVN (1985) J Org Chem 50:3002
- 98. Rama Rao AV, Yadav JS, Vidyasagar V (1985) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 55
- 99. Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Perez RA, Plumet J (1988) Tetrahedron 44: 7199
- 100. (a) La Belle BE, Knudsen MJ, Olmstead MM, Hope H, Yanuch MD, Schore NE (1985) J Org Chem 50:5215 (b) Sampath V, Schore NE (1985) J Org Chem 48:4882
- 101. Fattori D, de Guchteneere E, Vogel P (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:7415
- 102. Black KA, Vogel P (1986) J Org Chem 51:5341

82 P. Chiu · M. Lautens

103. (a) Reymond JL, Vogel P (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:705 (b) Reymond JL, Pinkerton AA, Vogel P (1991) J Org Chem 56:2128

- 104. Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Garcia L, Mallo A, Plumet J (1989) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans II 1315
- 105. (a) Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla F, Garcia E, Martin-Domenech A, Plumet J (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:6437 (b) Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Martin-Domenech A, Plumet J (1990) Tetrahedron 46:8187
- 106. (a) Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Mallo A, Perez S, Plumet J (1989) J Org Chem 54:4158 (b) Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Manzano C, Perez S, Plumet J Tetrahedron Lett (1987) 28:5547
- 107. Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Perez S, Plumet J (1988) Tetrahedron 44:1235
- 108. Moursounidis J, Wege D (1983) Aust J Chem 36:2473
- 109. (a) Gasparini F Vogel P (1989) Helv Chim Acta 72:271 (b) Bialecki M, Vogel P (1994) Tetrahedron Lett 35:5213 (c) Bialecki M, Vogel P (1995) Helv Chim Acta 78:325
- 110. Ager DJ, East MB (1994) Heterocycles 37:1789
- 111. (a) Katagiri N, Akatsuka H, Kaneko C, Sera A (1988) Tetrahedron Lett 29:5397 (b) Katagiri N, Akatsuka H, Haneda T, Kaneko C (1987) Chem Lett 2257
- 112. Lautens M, Abd-El-Aziz AS, Lough AJ (1990) J Org Chem 55:5305
- 113. Lautens M, Ma S, Yee A (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 36:4185
- 114. White JD, Fukuyama Y (1979) J Am Chem Soc 101:226
- 115. Kim H, Ziani-Cherif C, Oh J, Cha JK (1995) J Org Chem 60:792
- 116. Lautens M, Belter RK (1992) Tetrahedron Lett 33:2617
- 117. (a) Arjona O, de Dios A, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Plumet J, Viso A (1994) J Org Chem 59:3906(b) Sammes PG, Street LJ (1983) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 2729
- 118. Williams DR, Benbow JW, McNutt JG, Allen EE (1995) J Org Chem 60:833
- 119. Ager DJ, East MB (1993) Tetrahedron 49:5683
- 120. (a) Lautens M, Ma S (1996) Tetrahedron Lett 37:1727 (b) Uozumi Y, Hayashi T (1993)
  Tetrahedron Lett 34:2335
- 121. (a) Bunn BJ, Cox PJ, Simpkins NS (1993) Tetrahedron 49:207 (b) Simpkins NS (1996) Pure & Appl Chem 68:691
- 122. Sweger RW, Czarnik AW (1991) Retrograde Diels-Alder Reactions in Trost BM, Fleming I (eds) Comprehensive Organic Synthesis. vol 5, Pergamon, Oxford, p 551
- 123. (a) Lautens M (1993) Synlett 177 (b) Lautens M (1993) Pure & Appl Chem 64:1873
  (c) Lautens M, Ren Y, Delanghe PHM, Chiu P, Ma S, Colucci J (1995) Can J Chem 73:1251
  (d) Keay BA, Woo S (1996) Synthesis 669
- 124. (a) Arvai G, Fattori D, Vogel P (1992) Tetrahedron 48:10621 (b) Roser K, Carrupt PA, Vogel P, Honegger E, Heilbronner E (1990) Helv Chim Acta 73:1
- 125. de Guchteneere E, Fattori D, Vogel P (1992) Tetrahedron 48:10603
- 126. Noyori R, Sato T, Hyakawa Y (1978) J Am Chem Soc 100:2561
- 127. Arco MJ, Trammell MH, White JD (1976) J Org Chem 41:2075
- 128. Hoffmann HMR (1984) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 23:1
- 129. Sato T, Hayakawa Y, Noyori R (1984) Bull Chem Soc Jpn 57:2515
- 130. Auberson Y, Vogel P (1989) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 28:1498
- 131. Bimwala RM, Vogel P (1992) J Org Chem 57:2076
- 132. Sevin AF, Vogel P (1994) J Org Chem 59:5920
- 133. Cowling AP, Mann J, Usmani AA (1981) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 2116
- 134. Bimwala M, Vogel P (1989) Helv Chim Acta 72:1825
- 135. Alvarez E, Diaz MT, Perez R, Martin JD (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:2241
- 136. Shizuri Y, Nishiyama S, Shigemori H, Yamamura S (1985) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 292
- 137. Klein LL (1985) J Am Chem Soc 107:2573
- 138. Meinwald J (1977) Pure & Appl Chem 49:1275
- 139. Just G, Liak TJ, Lim M-I, Potvin P, Tsantrizos YS (1980) Can J Chem 58:2024
- 140. Murai A, Takahashi K, Taketsuru H, Masamune T (1981) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 221
- 141. (a) Ohno M, Ito Y, Arita F, Shibata T, Adachi K, Sawai H (1984) Tetrahedron 40:145 (b) Shimizu M, Matsukawa K, Fujisawa T (1993) Bull Soc Chem Jpn 66:2128 (c) Matsuki K,

Inoue H, Takeda M (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:1167 (d) Jones JB, Francis CJ (1984) Can J Chem 62:2578 e) Bloch R, Gibe-Jampel E, Girard C (1985) Tetrahedron Lett 26:4087 (f) Das J, Hanslanger MF, Gougoutas JZ, Malley MF (1987) Synthesis 1100 (g) Seebach D, Jaeschke G, Wang YM (1995) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 34:2395

- 142. Kozikowski AP, Ames A (1981) J Am Chem Soc 103:3923
- 143. Schlessinger RH, Pettus TRR (1994) J Org Chem 59:3246
- 144. Katagiri N, Akatsuka H, Haneda T, Kaneko C (1988) J Org Chem 53:5464
- 145. Padwa A, Zhi L, Fryxell GE (1991) J Org Chem 56:1077
- 146. (a) Imagawa T, Sugita S, Akiyama T, Kawanisi M (1981) Tetrahedron Lett 22:2569 (b) Akiyama T, Fujii T, Ishiwari H, Imagawa T, Kawanisi M (1978) Tetrahedron Lett 2165
- 147. (a) Imagawa T, Nurai H, Akiyama T, Kawanisi M (1979) Tetrahedron Lett 1691 (b) Imagawa T, Sonobe T, Ishiwari H, Akiyama T, Kawanisi M (1980) J Org Chem 45:2005
- 148. (a) Harmata M, Gamlath CB, Barnes CL (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:5981 (b) Harmata M, Gamlath CB, Barnes CL (1995) J Org Chem 60:5077
- 149. Wang WB, Roskamp EJ (1992) Tetrahedron Lett 33:7631
- 150. Gravel D, Deziel R, Brisse F, Hechler L (1981) Can J Chem 59:2997
- 151. Garver LC, van Tamelen EE (1982) J Am Chem Soc 104:867
- 152. Van Royen LA, Mijngheer R, De Clerq PJ (1983) Tetrahedron Lett 24:3145
- 153. Rajapaksa D, Keay BA, Rodrigo R (1984) Can J Chem 62:826
- 154. Campbell MM, Kaye AD, Sainsbury M (1983) Tetrahedron Lett 24:4745
- 155. Campbell MM, Kaye AD, Sainsbury M, Yavarzedeh R (1984) Tetrahedron 40:2461
- 156. Brion F (1982) Tetrahedron Lett 5299
- 157. Koreeda M, Jung KY, Ichita J (1989) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 2129
- 158. Leroy J, Fischer N, Wakselman C (1990) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 1281
- 159. Grootaert WM, De Clerq PJ (1986) Tetrahedron Lett 27:1731
- Takahashi T, Kotsubo H, Iyobe A, Namiki T, Koizumi T (1990) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 3065
- 161. Kinder Jr FR, Bair KW (1994) J Org Chem 59:6965
- 162. Yang W, Koreeda M (1992) J Org Chem 57:3836
- 163. Guildford A, Turner RW (1983) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 466
- 164. Acena JL, Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Plumet J, Viso A (1992) J Org Chem 57:1945
- 165. (a) Metz P, Cramer E (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:6371 (b) Metz P, Stölting J, Läge M, Krebs B (1994) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 33:2195
- 166. Molander GA, Eastwood PR (1995) J Org Chem 60:4559
- 167. Arjona O, de Dios A, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Plumet J (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:7309
- 168. Le Drian C, Vionnet JP, Vogel P (1990) Helv Chim Acta 73:161
- 169. Arjona O, Conde S, Plumet J, Viso A (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 34:6157
- 170. Bhatt MV, Kulkarni SU (1983) Synthesis 249
- 171. (a) Eggelte TA, de Koning H, Huisman HO (1979) Rec Trav Chim Pays-Bas 98:267 (b) Antonsson T, Vogel P (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:89
- 172. Wong HNC, Ng TK, Wong TY, Xing YD (1984) Heterocycles 22:875
- 173. (a) Lajunen M, Kaitaranta E, Dahlqvist M (1994) Acta Chem Scand 48:399 (b) Lajunen M, Uotila R (1992) Acta Chem Scand 46:968 (c) Lajunen M, Maki E (1991) Acta Chem Scand 45:578
- 174. Yates PY, Douglas SP (1982) Can J Chem 60:2760
- 175. Ogawa S, Iwasawa Y, Taisuke N, Suami T, Ohba S, Ito M, Saito Y (1985) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 903
- 176. Ogawa S, Tsunoda H (1992) Liebigs Ann Chem 637
- 177. (a) Smith AB, Liverton NJ, Hrib, NJ, Sivaramakrishnan H, Winzenberg K (1985) J Org Chem 50:3239 (b) Smith AB, Liverton NJ, Hrib NJ, Sivaramakrishnan H, Winzenberg K (1986) J Am Chem Soc 108:3040
- 178. Best WM, Wege D (1981) Tetrahedron Lett 22:4877

- 179. Giles RGF, Hughes AB, Sargent MV (1991) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 1581
- 180. Batt DG, Jones DG, La Greca S (1991) J Org Chem 56:6704
- 181. Takaya H, Hayakawa Y, Makino S, Noyori R (1978) J Am Chem Soc 100:1778
- 182. (a) Kato T, Suzuki T, Ototani N, Maeda H, Yamada K, Kitahara Y (1977) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 206 (b) Kitahara Y, Kato T, Ototani N, Inoue A, Izumi H (1968) J Chem Soc (C) 2508
- 183. Borthwick AD, Curry DJ, Poynton A, Whalley WB, Hooper JW (1980) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 2435
- 184. Koreeda M, Gopalaswamy R (1995) J Am Chem Soc 117:10595
- 186. (a) Montana AM, Nicholas KM, Khan MA (1988) J Org Chem 53:5193 (b) Montana AM, Nicholas KM (1990) J Org Chem 55:1569
- 187. (a) Cummins WJ, Drew MGB, Mann J, Markson AJ (1988) Tetrahedron 44:5151 (b) de Almeida Barbosa L-C, Mann J (1990) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 177
- 188. Dienes Z, Antonsson T, Vogel P (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:1013
- 189. Barbosa LCA, Mann J, Wilde PD (1989) Tetrahedron 45:4619
- 190. Stohrer I, Hoffmann HMR (1992) Tetrahedron 48:6021
- (A) Ashworth RW, Berchtold GA (1977) Tetrahedron Lett 339 (b) Hogeveen H, Middelkoop TB (1973) Tetrahedron Lett 3671
- 192. (a) Grieco PA, Zelle RE, Lis R, Finn J (1983) J Am Chem Soc 105:1403 (b) Grieco PA, Lis R, Zelle RE, Finn J (1986) J Am Chem Soc 108:5908
- 193. Forsey SP, Rajapaksa D, Taylor NJ, Rodrigo R (1989) J Org Chem 54:4280
- 194. Pelter A, Ward RS, Li Q, Pis J (1994) Tetrahedron Asymm 5:909
- 195. (a) De Geyter T, Cauwberghs S, De Clercq (1994) Bull Soc Chim Belg 103:433 (b) Cauwberghs SG, De Clercq PJ (1988) Tetrahedron Lett 29:6501
- 196. De Schrijver J, De Clerq PJ (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:4369
- 197. Cossy J, Ranaivosata JL, Bellosta V, Ancerewicz J, Ferritto R, Vogel P (1995) J Org Chem 60:8351
- 198. Jung ME, Street LJ (1984) J Am Chem Soc 106:8327
- 199. Wender PA, Kogen H, Lee HY, Munger Jr JD, Wilhelm RS, Williams PD (1989) J Am Chem Soc 111:8957
- 200. (a) Yadav JS, Ravishankar R, Lakshman S (1994) Tetrahedron Lett 35:3617 (b) Yadav JS, Ravishankar R, Lakshman S (1994) Tetrahedron Lett 35:3621
- 201. Lautens M, Chiu P (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:4827
- 202. Lautens M, Smith AC, Abd-El-Aziz A, Huboux AH (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:3253
- 203. Krishnamurthy S, Brown HC (1979) J Org Chem 44:3678
- 204. Moss RJ, Rickborn B (1985) J Org Chem 50:1381
- 205. Lautens M, Chiu P, Colucci JT (1993) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 32:281
- 206. Woo S, Keay BA (1992) Tetrahedron Lett 33:2661
- 207. (a) Lautens M, Chiu P, Ma S, Rovis T (1995) J Am Chem Soc 117:532 (b) The reaction conditions have been optimized (<2mol % catalyst), T. Rovis, U. Toronto, submitted for publication
- 208. Lautens M, Ma S (1997) J Am Chem Soc 119:0000
- 209. (a) Lautens M, Klute W (1996) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 35:442 (b) Lautens M, Kumanovic S, Meyer C (1996) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 35:1329
- 210. Cossy J, Aclinou P, Bellosta V, Furet N, Baranne-Lafont J, Sparfel D, Souchaud C (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:1315
- 211. Caple R, Chen GMS, Nelson JD (1971) J Org Chem 36:2874
- 212. Jeffrey AM, Yeh HJC, Jerina DM, DeMarinis RM, Foster CH, Piccolo DE, Berchtold GA (1974) J Am Chem Soc 96:6929
- 213. Arjona O, de Dios A, Plumet J (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:7451
- 214. Arjona O, Fernandez de la Pradilla R, Mallo A, Plumet J, Viso A (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:1475
- 215. Acena JL, Arjona O, Iradier F, Plumet J (1996) Tetrahedron Lett 37:105
- 216. (a) Lautens M, Chiu P (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:773. (b) Lautens M, Fillion E (1996) J Org Chem 61:7994 and references to earlier examples of the "pincer" Diels-Alder reaction

- 217. (a) Metz P, Meiners U, Fröhlich R, Grehl M (1994) J Org Chem 59:3687 (b) Metz P, Meiners U, Cramer E, Fröhlich R, Wibbeling B (1996) Chem Commun 431
- 218. Lautens M, Ma S, Belter RK, Chiu P, Leschziner A (1992) J Org Chem 57:4065
- 219. Lautens M, Gajda C (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:4591
- 220. Lautens M, Kumanovic S (1995) J Am Chem Soc 117:1954
- 221. Lautens M, Gajda C, Chiu P (1993) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 1193
- 222. Lautens M, Di Felice C, Huboux A (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:6817
- 223. Lautens M, Belter RK, Lough AJ (1992) J Org Chem 57:422
- 224. Duan JP, Cheng CH (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:4019
- 225. Moinet C, Fiaud JC (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 36:2051
- 226. Lautens M, Ma S (1996) J Org Chem 61:7246

# The Nucleophilic Addition/Ring Closure (NARC) Sequence for the Stereocontrolled Synthesis of Heterocycles

Patrick Perlmutter

Department of Chemistry, Monash University, Melbourne, Victoria, 3168 Australia

This review brings together examples from the recent literature which demonstrate the potential of nucleophilic addition/ring closure (NARC) sequences for the synthesis of heterocyclic compounds. A heavy emphasis is placed on the stereoselectivity associated with such syntheses. After an introductory section the material is organised into a series of sections based on different classes of nucleophiles. The first (and major) section deals with nucleophilic additions to aldehydes, ketones and aldimines. High levels of stereocontrol in both the nucleophilic addition step (especially where the nucleophile is a chiral enolate) and the ring closure step (which often involves electrophilic activation) are often obtained. Examples are given in the areas of naturally-occurring tetrahydrofurans and tetrahydropyrans. In the final section examples of NARC sequences involving lactones are given.

#### **Table of Contents**

1	Introduction
2	Additions to Aldehydes, Ketones and Aldimines
2.1	Amide Enolates
2.2	Ester Enolates
2.3	Ketone Enolates
2.4	Organozinc Reagents
2.5	Organosilane and Stannane Reagents
3	Additions to Lactones
3.1	Organomagnesium Reagents
4	The Future
Refe	erences

### Introduction

This review brings together examples from the recent literature which demonstrate the potential of nucleophilic addition/ring closure (NARC) sequences for the stereocontrolled synthesis of heterocyclic compounds [1]. This Chapter will largely restrict itself to ring closures onto alkenes. This allows, for the most part,

88 P. Perlmutter

the direct introduction of a second (and, sometimes, a third) new stereogenic centre. (Conceptually, there is no reason why similar processes involving alkynes cannot be developed as the resulting products can be converted into new stereocentres in subsequent reactions, e.g. diastereoselective reduction). The potential in this approach lies mainly in the combination of any one of a large variety of stereoselective nucleophilic addition processes with one of an increasingly large number of methods of ring closure. To date only a very small number of these combinations has been reported.

The NARC process is represented, schematically, in Fig. 1. Two basic approaches may be taken. In the first, the nucleophile is added to a carbonyl or carbonyl

Fig. 1. General scheme showing the two main approaches used in the nucleophilic addition/ring closure (NARC) process

derivative which is attached to a remote double bond (e.g.  $1 \rightarrow 2$ ). In the second, the nucleophile which contains a remote double bond (e.g. 4) is added to a carbonyl or carbonyl derivative (e.g.  $3 \rightarrow 2$ ). The product is, in principle, the same (i.e. 2) and can then be closed using a variety of methods. The stereoselectivity of each of these processes may be controlled by chiral non-racemic auxiliaries, chiral non-racemic catalysts or chiral non-racemic substrates. Some examples of these are given in the following sections.

#### 2 Additions to Aldehydes, Ketones and Aldimines

#### 2.1 Amide Enolates

The development of the asymmetric aldol reaction [2] has been dominated by the stereo-controlled addition of chiral, amide-derived enolates to, mainly, aldehydes. This constitutes an excellent method for the first step of many NARC processes. The pamamycins [3] and the nactins [4] are two groups of naturally-occurring ionophores. They contain tetrahydrofuran sub-units which have proved to be suitable targets for the application of the NARC process.

The pamamycins are macrodiolides possessing three cis-fused 2,5-disubstituted tetrahydrofurans, two of which form part of a sixteen-membered macrocycle. Our efforts so far have focused on the C1'-C11' sub-unit of paramycin 607. In this analysis the nucleophilic addition process is an aldol reaction [5] and the ring closure obviously requires alkene activation by an electrophile of some kind. Based on our studies of simpler systems [6] it is now recognised that, in order to introduce the correct stereochemistry at C6' of 10 (pamamycin numbering), the stereochemistry at C8' of 6 needed to be (R). Although the stereochemistry of the natural product is (S) at C8' this was not seen as a problem as (i) the C8'-epimer may serve as the synthetic intermediate for coupling to the other sub-unit (C1-C18) of pamamycin 607 and (ii) if required, inversion of the stereochemistry at C8' is straightforward. The synthesis of 10 is shown in Fig. 2.

(iii) AlBN, Bu<sub>3</sub>SnH, toluene, 93%; (iv) (a) LiOH,  $H_2O_2$  (b)  $CH_2N_2$  46%; (v) TBAF, THF, 56% Fig. 2. The synthesis of a C1'-C11' synthon of pamamycin 607

7), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -78°C, 54%; (ii) (a) Hg(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CN, rt (b) Aq. NaCl, 85%;

90 P. Perlmutter

As the reasons for the diastereoselectivity of syn-selective aldol reactions are well established we will focus on the selectivity of the ring closure. We have carried out studies on intramolecular oxymercurations of a series of simple alkenols related to 8 and have found that they consistently close to give predominantly syn and not anti products (Fig. 3).

This selectivity was accounted for by assuming that the predominant reactive conformation is A where the allylic hydrogen of the stereocentre is eclipsing (or close to eclipsing) the alkene (Fig. 4). Complexation by the incoming mercuronium is then hindered by the allylic alkyl group and so complexation occurs from the opposite face (D). Subsequent ring closure of D then gives the preferred *syn*-diastereomer. A similar mechanism is presumably operating in the ring closure of 8.

Walkup's group has published a series of papers describing the synthesis of pamamycin and nactin sub-units [7]. A key reaction in their NARC sequence involves a stereoselective ring closure onto an *allene*. As is apparent from Fig. 5 this approach constructs the ring from the opposite end to that shown in Fig. 2. The high *cis*-selectivity in the ring closure is apparently controlled by the silyl ether moiety. An example of their chemistry is outlined in Fig. 5.

**Fig. 3.** Diastereoselective intramolecular oxymercurations of alkenols bearing a remote allylic ether

Fig. 4. Likely reactive conformations of alkenols bearing a remote allylic ether

(i) X\* (12), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -78°C, 75%; (ii) TMSCl, Et<sub>3</sub>N, 92%; (iii) (a) Hg(OCOCF<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 25°C (b) CO, MeOH, PdCl<sub>2</sub>, CuCl<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>C(OEt)<sub>3</sub>, propylene oxide, 85%; (iv) LiOH, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 90%; (v) BH<sub>3</sub>THF, 80%; (vi) Mg, MeOH, 58%; (vii) PCC, Ch<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 90%; (viii) allyltrimethylsilane TiCl<sub>4</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 84%; (ix) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd-C, E + OH, 71%

Fig. 5. The synthesis of the C1'-C11' synthon of pamamycins 635 and 649 B

In principle, our approach to the synthesis of pamamycin sub-units should also work well for the preparation of sub-units of nonactin [8]. However, their synthesis requires an anti-aldol for the nucleophilic addition step. Until very recently this proved impossible to achieve as aldehyde 16 decomposed in the presence of the strong Lewis acids normally required for this process [9]. We have now established that both the syn and the anti-aldol products may be obtained with 16 simply by controlling the amount of diethylboron triflate present in the reaction. Thus, addition of boron enolate 17 to 16 gives the expected synaldol product 18 (Fig. 6) which can then be processed through to diastereomers of nonactate [10]. However addition of an excess of diethylboron triflate, the Lewis acid used in the preparation of the enolate, leads to a new, tandem in-situ NARC process producing 19 in good yield and good diastereoselectivity [11]. This process is all the more remarkable in that the first step is a completely anti-selective aldol reaction. The mechanism of this reaction is currently under investigation.

Evans' group has reported the total synthesis of X-206 [12]. A critical aspect of their synthesis was construction of the 2,3,6-trisubstituted tetrahydropyran ring (ring A) using the sequence of (i) aldol followed by (ii) intramolecular oxymercuration. The aldol reaction in this case has a potential added complication to those described for pamamycin above in that the aldehyde has a stereocentre at C2 (see 20 in Fig. 7). This could lead to "substrate" rather than "reagent" control. However the auxiliary completely dominated the stereoselectivity yielding a single diastereomer in almost quantitative yield

OTBDPS

(i)

$$X^*N$$

(ii)

 $X^*N$ 

(iii)

 $X^*N$ 

(iii)

 $X^*N$ 

(iii)

 $X^*N$ 

(iii)

 $X^*N$ 

(iv)

 $X^*N$ 

(iv)

(iv)

 $X^*N$ 

(iv)

(iv)

 $X^*N$ 

(iv)

 $X^*N$ 

(iv)

(iv)

(iv)

 $X^*N$ 

(iv)

(i

Fig. 6. Synthesis of nonactate precursors using either syn- or anti-selective aldol reactions

(Fig. 7). The ring closure also proved to be remarkably stereoselective. Thus intramolecular oxymercuration, followed by reductive demercuration, provided the tetrahydropyran (22, ring A of X-206) with the desired 2,6-cis-relative stereochemistry in excellent overall yield as a single diastereomer.

The authors suggest that the very high diastereoselection in this ring closure is due to a combination of conformational effects. In essence, a transition state (23) which involves a chair-like conformation and has the hydrogen attached to the remote allylic centre "eclipsing" the double bond, should be the most favourable for ring closure (Fig. 8). This certainly accounts for the diastereoselectivity observed and is supported by a series of model studies [13].

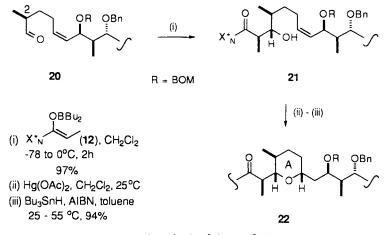


Fig. 7. Evans' synthesis of ring A of X-206

Fig. 8. Evans' mechanism for the diastereoselection observed in the ring closure of 21

## 2.2 Ester Enolates

Galatsis' group [14] reported a study on an NARC sequence involving (i) aldol reactions of enolates derived from the kinetic deprotonation of unsaturated esters, such as 25 and 28, to ketones (Fig. 9) and aldehydes (Fig. 10) followed by (ii) endo-cyclisation via intramolecular iodoetherification. As the enolates used in the study were racemic and the aldol reactions stereorandom, it would be interesting to repeat this work using a chiral auxiliary (e.g. a chiral amide). This should ensure high levels of enantio- and diastereo-selectivity.

The authors found that the *endo*-cyclisations were mostly highly diastereo-selective which is consistent with previous reports using other hydroxyalkenes.

Fig. 9. NARC sequences initiated by aldol additions of ester enolates to acetone

(i) LDA, HMPA; (ii) MeCHO; (iii) I2, NaHCO3, MeCN, rt, 24h

Fig. 10. NARC sequences initiated by aldol additions of ester enolates to acetaldehyde

They rationalise the 3,4-trans-selectivity in all cases by assuming that transition structures 39 and 41 are lower in energy than 40 and 42 respectively (Fig. 11).

#### 2.3 Ketone Enolates

The antibiotic calcimycin (or A23187) is a widely used probe for calcium ion transport in biological systems. A synthesis of the core of this antibiotic has been developed [15]. Although little stereoselectivity is associated with this method it is rather remarkable in that *two* ring closures are involved, the first involving hemi-acetal formation and the second an electrophilic closure (Fig. 12).

## 2.4 Organozinc Reagents

Knochel has developed an effective [3+2] cycloaddition strategy which involves a nucleophilic addition of a *tert*-butylsulfonyl-containing allylzinc reagent with

Fig. 11. Galatsis' transition state analysis of endo cyclisations

(i) (a) LDA, Et<sub>2</sub>O (b) ZnCl<sub>2</sub>; (ii) AcNHBr, TosOH, 4% aq. acetone

Fig. 12. Model calcimycin synthesis

aldehydes or imines (Fig. 13) [16]. The procedure requires the process to be carried out in a stepwise manner as the intermediate zinc alkoxide is apparently not nucleophilic enough to add to the alkene. However, the ring closure is catalysed by potassium hydride in good yield.

The ring closure  $(54 \rightarrow 56)$ , which is formally a disfavoured 5-endo-trig [17], is all the more remarkable as it can successfully compete against another very fast process, namely an anionic oxy-Cope rearrangement (i.e.  $54 \rightarrow 55$ , Fig. 14).

Fig. 13. Knochel's [2+3] cycloaddition process

Fig. 14. Ring closure of the oxy-anion derived from 54

## 2.5 Organosilanes and Stannane Reagents

Trost's group has developed an annulation reagent (a trimethylenemethane synthon) which achieves a nucleophilic addition to an aldehyde followed by a ring closure onto a  $\pi$ -allyl palladium complex in the one pot (Fig. 15) [18].

Under the first set of conditions developed for these reactions the reported diastereoselectivity in additions to chiral aldehydes was only modest (Fig. 16) [18].

However a subsequent study by the same group revealed that, by employing the trialkylstannane equivalent (66) to the reagent initially described and employing a strong Lewis acid at low temperatures instead of a palladium cata-

Fig. 15. Trost's design for the annulation of aldehydes with the trimethylenemethane reagent 57

(i) Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (5 mol%), Bu<sub>3</sub>SnOAc (20 mol%), PPh<sub>3</sub> (25 mol%), **5 7**, THF, reflux

Fig. 16. Trost's one-pot annulations of aldehydes using trimethylenemethane reagent 57

lyst, good to excellent levels of diastereoselectivity could be achieved in a discrete, nucleophilic addition step (Fig. 17) [19]. Ring closure of the adducts was then completed using palladium catalysis in the presence of a base. The base was necessary as the alcohols were not sufficiently nucleophilic to achieve ring closure.

In the same paper, the authors demonstrated another advantage of this stepwise approach. The initial adduct can be transformed into either diastereomer simply by inverting the reactivity of the two alcohols (Fig. 18).

This process was also applied to the annulation of a series of imines (Fig. 19) [19].

(i) (a) AcO SnBu<sub>3</sub> (6 6), CH<sub>2</sub>CI<sub>2</sub>, BF<sub>3</sub>.OEt<sub>2</sub> (3 equiv.), -78°C. 45 min (b) Aq. NH <sub>4</sub>CI; (ii) (a) Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.05 equiv.), PPh<sub>3</sub> (0.25 equiv.), BuLi (0.1 equiv.), dioxane (b) DBU, reflux

Fig. 17. Diastereoselective annulations using trimethylenemethane reagent 66

(i) MsCl, Et<sub>3</sub>N, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, -5°C; (ii) KOH, H<sub>2</sub>O/MeOH (5:1), reflux

Fig. 18. Preparation of epi-67

(i) See Fig. 17 (ii) Pd(OAc) (0.05 equiv.), PPh3, THF, n-BuLi(0.1 equiv.)  $\rm Et_3N$  (1.5 equiv.) reflux

Fig. 19. Trost's pyrrolidine synthesis

## 3 Additions to Lactones

## 3.1 Organomagnesium Reagents

Tachibana's group has reported its attempts to apply the NARC sequence to the preparation of the spiro-acetal moiety of the ciguatoxins (rings L/M) [20]. This approach relies on the nucleophilic addition to C1 occurring from the  $\beta$ -face (i.e. the face opposite to the C2 methyl group) and a diastereoselective oxidative ring closure. They showed that the nucleophilic addition of allyl-magnesium bromide is completely stereoselective. However ring closure using an osmium(VIII) catalysed dihydroxylation gave a mixture of all four possible diastereomers. Apparently, under the reaction conditions, the hemiacetal (78) equilibrated with the ring open form prior to dihydroxylation (Fig. 20).

Fig. 20. Tachibana's model synthesis of the KLM portion of the ciguatoxins

Shortly after this Tachibana's group published an improved procedure which employs Corey's asymmetric dihydroxylation protocol [21] to install the correct stereochemistry in ring M. Under these conditions there is apparently no hemiacetal ring opening and the intermediate triol closes virtually quantitatively to the spiroacetal. The successful execution of this ring synthesis is given in Fig. 21 [22].

In preliminary studies we have found that this is also a powerful approach to the preparation of enantiomerically pure complex spiroacetals (Fig. 22 [23, 24]). Intramolecular oxymercuration of 84 proceeds efficiently, although without any stereoselectivity.

100 P. Perlmutter

Fig. 21. Tachibana's total synthesis of the KLM portion of the ciguatoxins

Fig. 22. Stereoselective synthesis of spiroacetals

#### 4 The Future

Clearly the NARC sequence is a very powerful one for the preparation of heterocycles. Although the technology is still in its infancy some significant applications to the enantioselective synthesis of important target molecules have already appeared. It seems very likely that many new examples of this method will appear over the next few years.

#### References

- 1. For a previous review, see Perlmutter P (1996) Curr Med Chem 3:139
- 2. Heathcock H (1984) In: Morrison JD (ed) Asymmetric synthesis. Academic Press, New York vol III part B Chapter 2
- 3. (a) McCann PA, Pogell BM (1979) J. Antibiotics 32: 673; (b) Natsume M, Yasui K, Kondo S, Marumo S (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32: 3087 and references cited therein
- Corbaz R, Ettlinger L, Gaumann E, Keller-Schierlein, Kradolfer F, Neipp L, Prelog V, Zähner H (1955) Helv Chim Acta 38:1445; (b) Dominquez, J, Dunitz JD, Gerlach H, Prelog V (1962) Helv Chim Acta 45:129; (c) Gerlach H, Prelog V (1963) Liebigs Ann Chem 669:121; (d) Kilbourn BT, Dunitz JD, Pioda LAR, Simon W (1967) J Mol Biol 30:559
- 5. Evans DA (1982) Aldrichimica Acta 15:23
- 6. Garavelas A, Mavropoulos I, Perlmutter P, Westman G (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 36:463
- 7. See Walkup RD, Kim YS (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 36:3091 and references cited therein
- 8. For example, see Bartlett PA, Meadows JD, Ottow E (1984) J Am Chem Soc 106:5304
- 9. (a) Raimundo BC, Heathcock, CH (1995) Synlett 1213; (b) Walker MA, Heathcock CH (1991) J Org Chem 56:5747; (c) Danda H, Hansen M, Heathcock CH (1990) J Org Chem 55:173
- 10. Bratt K, Garavelas A, Perlmutter P, Westman G (1996) J Org Chem 61:2109
- 11. Hockless DCR, Jones ED, Mavropoulos I, Perlmutter P (1996) J Org Chem 61: submitted
- 12. Evans DA, Bender SL, Morris J (1988) J Am Chem Soc 110:2506
- 13. Bender SL (1986) Ph D Thesis, Harvard University
- 14. Galatsis P, Millan S, Nechala P, Ferguson G (1994) J Org Chem 59:6643
- 15. Prudhomme M, Dauphin G, Jeminet G (1987) J Chem Res (S) 420
- 16. Auvray P, Knochel P, Normant JF (1985) Tetrahedron Lett 26:4455
- 17. Baldwin JE (1976) J Chem Soc, Chem Commun 734 and 738
- 18. Trost BM, King SA (1986) Tetrahedron Lett 27:5971
- 19. Trost BM, Bonk PJ (1985) J Am Chem Soc 107:1778
- 20. Sasaki M, Hasegawa A, Tachibana K (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:8489
- 21. Corey EJ, Jardine DP, Virgil S, Yuen P-W, Connel RD (1989) J Am Chem Soc 111:9243
- 22. Sasaki M, Masayuki I, Tachibana K (1994) J Org Chem 59:715
- 23. Guy S, Perlmutter P Unpublished results
- 24. For a similar sequence involving a free radical ring closure, see Kraus GA, Thurston J (1987) Tetrahedron Lett 28:4011

# Chiral Acetylenic Sulfoxides and Related Compounds in Organic Synthesis

Albert W. M. Lee and W. H. Chan

Department of Chemistry, Hong Kong Baptist University, Kowloon Tong, Hong Kong

Sulfoxide, sulfinate and sulfonate are used as activators of acetylenic or vinyl units. Several  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  unsaturated synthons, namely acetylenic sulfoxide (1), vinyl sulfoxide (2), acetylenic sulfinate (3), acetylenic sulfonate (4), and 1-propene-1,3-sultone (5) are developed. Their applications in Diels-Alder reactions, heterocycle and alkaloid syntheses are also investigated. For the chiral acetylenic sulfoxide, the sulfoxide moiety not only enables chemical activation of the acetylene unit, it can also induce stereochemical control at the adjacent carbon centers to achieve enantioselective synthesis.

### **Table of Contents**

1	Introduction
2	Chiral Acetylenic Sulfoxide
2.1	Synthesis of Homochiral Acetylenic Sulfoxides 105
2.2	Enantioselective Alkaloid Synthesis
2.2.1	Tetrahydroisoquinoline Alkaloids
2.2.2	$\beta$ -Carboline and Yohimbine Alkaloids
2.3	Diels-Alder Reactions
_	77 10 10 11
3	Vinyl Sulfoxide
3.1	Alkaloid Synthesis
3.1.1	Hydrohydrastinine
3.1.2	Isoquinolone Akaloids
3.2	Heterocycle Synthesis
3.2.1	Furans and Pyrroles
3.2.2	1,3-Dithiole-2-one
4	Acetylenic Sulfinate and Sulfonate
4.1	Preparation
4.2	Diels-Alder Reactions

5	$\alpha$ , $\beta$ -Unsaturated Propane Sultone (1-Propene-1,3-Sultone) 125
5.1	Preparation
	Diels-Alder Reactions
5.3	Ring Opening of Cycloadducts and Synthesis of Chiral Sultams 126
Refer	rences

#### List of Abbreviations

Ar aryl

MCPBA m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid

TFA trifluoroacetic acid TFAA trifluoracetic anhydride

TMSOTf trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate

*p*-Tol *p*-methylphenyl

Ts tosyl, p-toluenesulfonyl p-toluenesulfonic acid

#### 1 Introduction

Sulfoxide, sulfinate and sulfonate are electron-withdrawing groups [1]. They are all capable of stabilizing their corresponding adjacent carbanionic centers. For example, sulfoxide-stabilized  $\alpha$ -carbanions have been extensively used for C–C bond formation including asymmetric synthesis [2]. Over the last few years, our research group has been exploring the uses of these sulfur-containing functional groups as activators of acetylenic or vinylic units. Several  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated synthons, namely acetylenic sulfoxide 1, vinyl sulfoxide 2, acetylenic sulfinate 3, acetylenic sulfonate 4, and propene sultone 5 have been developed and their applications in organic synthesis investigated.

For the acetylenic sulfoxide, because of its configurationally stable pyramidal stereogenic sulfur atom (a lone electron pair, an oxygen and two different carbon substituents), it can exist in chiral forms. Therefore, in chiral acetylenic sulfoxide, the sulfoxide moiety not only serves as a chemical activator of the acetylene unit, it can also induce stereochemical control at the adjacent carbon centers to achieve enantioselective synthesis. In this article, we shall discuss the preparation of these  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated synthons and their applications in Diels-Alder reactions, heterocycle and alkaloid syntheses.

### 2 Chiral Acetylenic Sulfoxide

# 2.1 Synthesis of Homochiral Acetylenic Sulfoxides

There are several efficient methods available for the synthesis of homochiral sulfoxides [3], such as asymmetric oxidation, optical resolution (chemical or biocatalytic) and nucleophilic substitution on chiral sulfinates (the Andersen synthesis). The asymmetric oxidation process, in particular, has received much attention recently. The first practical example of asymmetric oxidation based on a modified Sharpless epoxidation reagent was first reported by Kagan [4] and Modena [5] independently. With further improvement on the oxidant and the chiral ligand, chiral sulfoxides of >95% ee can be routinely prepared by these asymmetric oxidation methods. Nonetheless, of these methods, the Andersen synthesis [6] is still one of the most widely used and reliable synthetic route to homochiral sulfoxides. Clean inversion takes place at the stereogenic sulfur center of the sulfinate in the Andersen synthesis. Therefore, the key advantage of the Andersen approach is that the absolute configuration of the resulting sulfoxide is well defined provided the absolute stereochemistry of the sulfinate is known.

Our synthesis of homochiral acetylenic sulfoxides is outlined in Scheme 1. The Grignard reagent of trimethylsilyl acetylene was reacted with sulfinates 6a-c in toluene. After potassium fluoride desilylation, optically pure acetylenic sulfoxides (R)-(+)-1 were obtained in good yield (Scheme 1) [7, 8].

Since we wanted to prepare a series of chiral acetylenic sulfoxides with different substituents on the aryl moiety, we needed access to the corresponding chiral sulfinates. Optically pure (-)-menthyl-p-toluenesulfinate (6a) is commercially available but the other sulfinates (6b and 6c) are not. They were prepared according to an efficient procedure developed by Sharpless [9] from substituted benzenesulfonyl chlorides which are commercially available (Scheme 2). The sulfinates were formed as a mixture of diastereomers by in situ reduction of the

HOWN 
$$Ar = S - CI$$
  $P(OMe)_3$ ,  $Et_3N$   $O$   $Ar : Ar : S O$   $OCH_3$   $O$ 

sulfonyl chlorides with trimethylphosphite in the presence of triethyl amine and menthol. The diastereomeric sulfinates could be easily separated into optically pure forms by column chromatography or recrystallization from acetone (Scheme 2).

# 2.2 Enantioselective Alkaloid Synthesis

The application of chiral sulfoxides to the asymmetric synthesis of biologically active compounds has recently been reviewed [3]. Conjugate addition to chiral vinyl sulfoxides has been used by several research groups to achieve the enantioselective synthesis of natural products. For example, intramolecular asymmetric conjugate addition of a nitrogen nucleophile to a chiral vinyl sulfoxide (Scheme 3) was studied by Pyne and applied to the enantioselective synthesis of (R)-carnegine and other alkaloid systems (Scheme 3) [10].

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \text{ O} \\ \text{CH}_3$$

Scheme 3

We view acetylenic sulfoxide 1 as a two-carbon synthon in alkaloid synthesis. Our general approach, as depicted in Scheme 4, called for a Michael addition of Nu¹ to the terminal acetylenic position followed by a cyclization by Nu² (an intramolecular second Michael addition). This Michael addition cyclization step will build up the basic skeleton of the alkaloid system and at the same time control the absolute stereochemistry of the newly created chiral center through asymmetric induction of the chiral sulfoxide moiety. Finally, the sulfoxide can be transformed to another functional group (X) or used to promote the formation of another bond with Nu³ via trapping of the sulfenium ion intermediate under Pummerer rearrangement conditions (Scheme 4).

$$Nu^{1} = -S_{-m}^{0}$$

$$Nu^{2} = -S_{-m}^{0}$$

$$SAr =$$

### 2.2.1 Tetrahydroisoquinoline Alkaloids

Our first attempt was an enantioselective synthesis of (R)-(+)-carnegine [7, 8]. Michael addition of 2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethylamine (7) to (R)-(+)-1 took place readily at room temperature in chloroform (Scheme 5). Without isolation of any intermediate, the reaction mixture was treated with excess trifluoroacetic acid to effect the cyclization. Depending on the reaction conditions and the aryl substituent of the chiral sulfoxide, different levels of diastereoselectivity were observed. The results are summarized in Table 1. Under proper conditions (TFA,  $0^{\circ}$ C, 4h), 10b could be obtained in 65% yield as the only isolated product (Scheme 5) (Table 1).

Under the influence of excess TFA, we believed that the Michael addition product 8 should be transformed to the protonated imine form 9 in which hydrogen bonding may exist between the ammonium hydrogen and the sulfoxide oxygen forming a six-membered ring intermediate. We speculate that this intramolecular hydrogen bonding, which locked the conformation of the system, may be res-

Table 1. Michael addition-cyclization of 7 with chiral acetylenic sulfoxides

Acetylenic Sulfoxide	Acid	T (°C)	Isolated Products (%)	Isolated Yield
<b>1a</b> (Ar = <i>p</i> -Tol)	TFA	0	10a + 11a	45
			(2:1)	
<b>1b</b> $(Ar = o-NO_2C_6H_4)$	TFA	r.t.	10b only	35
1 <b>b</b>	TFA	0	10b only	65
1b	BF₂ · Et₂O	0	10b only	20

ponsible for the diastereoselectivity of the cyclization. This speculation was further supported by the fact that acetylenic sulfoxide 1b afforded a better diastereoselectivity than 1a, possibly because the electron-withdrawing ortho nitro group in the aryl moiety further stabilized the proposed hydrogen bonding. Boron trifluoride etherate also induced cyclization but the reaction yield was much lower. With reference to our general approach (Scheme 4), the primary amine 7 is Nu¹ for the first Michael addition, and the electron-rich dimethoxyl aryl ring is Nu² for the Friedel-Crafts-type cyclization.

We also observed that the reaction time played a crucial part in this reaction sequence. We have evidence that any 11b formed was actually decomposed in the reaction mixture or during silica gel column chromatography purification. If we ran the reaction with TFA at 0 °C for 4h, 10b was isolated as the only pro-

duct in 65% yield. However, if we quenched the reaction mixture with TsCl before it ran to completion at about 2h, some tosylated product of 11 (R = Ts) could be identified.

Reductive amination followed by Raney Nickel desulfurization of 10b afforded (R)-(+)-carnegine (12) in good yield.

We further explored the steric effect of this Michael addition-cyclization reaction sequence. A series of secondary amines 13a-f were prepared and subjected to the Michael addition and acid-induced cyclization (Scheme 6) [12]. The results are summarized in Table 2. In general, we found that the secondary amines were less reactive in this Michael addition-cyclization reaction sequence. The p-toluene acetylenic sulfoxide 1a was not reactive enough and only the stronger electron-withdrawing o-nitrophenyl acetylenic sulfoxide 1b achieved the transformation. In contrast to the primary amine approach, the secondary amine approach resulted in a reversed diastereoselectivity bias with compounds 14 as the major isolated products (except 13e). In general, a lower reaction temperature and increase in the steric hindrance of the secondary amine improved the diastereoselectivity. Exceptionally good diastereoselectivity was observed for the cyclization of 13f (Scheme 6) (Table 2)

Since reversed diastereoselectivity resulted, starting from the secondary amine 13a, a convergent synthesis of (S)-(-)-carnegine (ent-12) was achieved by desulfurization of 14a.

Scheme 6

	ary amii	

Amine	T (°C)	Diastereoselectivity 14:15	Yield (%)
13a	0	1.8 : 1	88
13b	25	2.7 : 1	85
13b	-15	6 : 1	64
13c	0	4.7 : 1	82
13d	0	5.4 : 1	72
13e	0	1:4.3	87
13f	40	14f only	68

# 2.2.2 $\beta$ -Carboline and Yohimbine Alkaloids

Using tryptamine as the nucleophile, the Michael addition-cyclization strategy was extended to the enantioselective synthesis of the  $\beta$ -carboline alkaloid system. Michael addition of tryptamine to the chiral acetylenic sulfoxides took place smoothly at room temperature. Either trifluoroacetic acid or p-toluenesulfonic acid was effective as a catalyst for the cyclization step (Scheme 7). The results of the Michael addition-cyclization reaction sequence are summarized in Table 3. In general, we found that the indole moiety is more reactive than the dimethoxyaryl ring used in the tetrahydroisoquinoline synthesis. Therefore, the cyclization step could take place at a temperature as low as -60 °C. Also, p-toluenesulfonic acid resulted in a better diastereoselectivity. However, the diastereoselectivity of the system is much less sensitive to the aryl substituents of the acetylenic sulfoxides compared to that of the tetrahydroisoquinoline system. Also, to our surprise, the steric factor on the chiral acetylenic sulfoxide has little effect on the diastereoselectivity. Even with the bulky 2-methoxy-naphthyl acetylenic sulfoxide 1c [11], the diastereoselectivity still remained roughly the same as for 1a and 1b (Scheme 7) (Table 3).

Diastereomers 17 and 18 could be readily separated by silica gel column chromatography. Raney nickel desulfurization of 17 b completed an enantioselective synthesis of (R)-(+)-tetrahydroharman (Scheme 7) [8].

Yohimbine alkaloids possess a characteristic pentacyclic indole skeleton. Representative members of the family include the rauwolfia (reserpine and deserpidine) and the yohimbines. A wide range of medicinal properties has been associated with these compounds and extensive studies have been carried out on the synthesis of the yohimbine alkaloids, including enantioselective syntheses [13, 14]. In our approach, we view the acetylenic sulfoxide as a two-carbon synthon for the C3-C14 segment of the pentacyclic system (see 27). The chirali-

Table 3. Michael addition cyclization of tryptamine with chiral acetylenic sulfoxides

Scheme 7

Sulfoxide	Solvent	Acid	T (°C)	Diastereo- meric ratio 17: 18	Yield (%)
1a	CHCl <sub>3</sub>	TFA	-60	3:2	85
Ar = CH <sub>3</sub>	CH₃OH	TsOH	-30	7:3	91
1b	CHCl <sub>3</sub>	TFA	-60	7:3	60
Ar =	CH <sub>3</sub> CN	TFA	-40	7:3	60
NO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> OH	TsOH	-30	4:1	93
1c	СН₃ОН	TsOH	0	2:1	85
осн₃	СН₃ОН	TsOH	-30	3:1	90
Ar =	СН₃ОН	ТѕОН	-45	4:1	91

Scheme 8

ty of the sulfoxide controls the absolute stereochemistry of the crucial C3 chiral center (Scheme 8).

Compound 20 could be prepared by reductive amination of 18a with p-methoxybenzaldehyde. Alternatively, a secondary amine cyclization approach between 21 and chiral acetylenic sulfoxide 1 a could be used. Again, reversed diastereoselectivity (7:3, 83% yield) in favor of 20, compared to the primary amine cyclization, was observed. Using the sulfoxide in compound 20 as a handle to effect the formation of a C14 - C15 bond under Pummerer rearrangement conditions proved not to be as straightforward as first anticipated. Upon treatment of compound 20 with typical Pummerer rearrangement reagents, such as trifluoroacetic anhydride or trimethylsilyl triflate [15], only the deoxygenated (22) or the elimination (23) product could be isolated. Finally, we found that protection of the indole nitrogen is crucial to this transformation. The N-tosylated compound 24 underwent Pummerer cyclization in 75% yield with trifluoroacetic anhydride in the presence of tin tetrachloride at 0 °C. This completed the ring D construction (25). A new chiral center was also created at C14. Although we have no information about the absolute configuration at C14, only one diastereomer resulted in this cyclization step. Raney nickel desulfurization followed by alkaline detosylation afforded pentacyclic intermediate 26 [16]. Compound 26 was converted to either (-)-yohimbone (27) or (-)-alloyohimbone (28) through Birch reduction followed by different hydrogenation conditions [17, 18]. Yohimbone was used as a precursor of naturally occurring yohimbol (29) and corynantheine (30) [17], while rauwolscine (31) was synthesized from 28 [18].

Chiral acetylenic sulfoxide 1 a was used as a two-carbon synthon for C3 – C14 in building up the pentacyclic alkaloid ring system. Referring back to our general strategy as outlined in Scheme 4, the *p*-methoxy aryl ring served as the third nucleophile (Nu³) in trapping the presumed sulfenium ion intermediate of the Pummerer rearrangement to complete ring D construction. The absolute configuration at C3, which subsequently influenced the stereochemistry of C15 and C16, was controlled by asymmetric induction of the sulfoxide chirality.

### 2.3 Diels-Alder Reactions

The Diels-Alder reaction is one of the most useful and versatile reactions in organic synthesis. In a single transformation, two new carbon-carbon bonds and a six-membered cyclic ring system are formed. Numerous efforts have been devoted to the design of new and efficient dienophiles for the Diels-Alder process. Our first demonstration that acetylenic sulfoxides could be used as dienophiles in the Diels-Alder reaction was on the achiral forms [19]. The results are summarized in Table 4. In general, the terminal acetylenic sulfoxide 32 a is more reactive than the methyl substituted acetylenic sulfoxide 32 b.

Later, we embarked on a more systematic study of the Diels-Alder reactions of chiral acetylenic sulfoxides 1a, 1b and 1c (Scheme 9) [20]. The Diels-Alder reactions of the three acetylenic sulfoxides with cyclopentadiene were carried out in appropriate solvents at different temperatures with or without Lewis acid.

Table 4. Diels-Alder reactions of acetylenic sulfoxides

Diene	Acetyl	enic Sulfoxide	Conditions	Adduct	Yield (%)
	p-NO <sub>2</sub>	<sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SOC≡CR			
	32a	R = H	r.t./6h <b>/C</b> <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	A R	97ª
	32b	$R = CH_3$	80°C/6h/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	SOAr	82ª
	32a		80°C/2h/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	SOAr	76ª
\(\)	32a		140°C <sup>b</sup> /7h/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	R	82
	32b		140°C <sup>b</sup> /20h/C <sub>6</sub> H	SOAr	73
	32a		140°C <sup>b</sup> /8h/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> —R	74°
	32b		140°C <sup>b</sup> /20h/C <sub>6</sub> H	6 SOAr	64 <sup>c</sup>
	32a		145°C/25h/ <b>Xy</b> ler	SOAr	53
Ph Ph	32a		140°C/1h/Xylene	Ph R	97
Ph Ph	32b		135°C <sup>b</sup> /12h/C <sub>6</sub> H	6 Ph SOAr	57
Ph	32a		145°C/2h/Xylene	Ph SOAr	80ª

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> mixture of diastereomers, <sup>b</sup> sealed tube, <sup>c</sup> 1:1 mixture of regioisomers.

Two effects of the Lewis acids were investigated, the reaction rate and the diastereoselectivity. As shown in Table 5, all Lewis acids used enhanced the dienophilicity of the chiral acetylenic sulfoxide and accelerated the reaction. With mild Lewis acids, e.g.  $ZnCl_2$ ,  $ZnBr_2$  and  $MgBr_2$ , the reaction time could be reduced by 60-95%. With stronger Lewis acids, e.g.  $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$  and  $TiCl_4$ , the effect on the reaction rate was even more obvious, even in catalytic amounts.

In contrast, the effect of Lewis acids on the diastereoselectivity was disappointing. With all the Lewis acids used, diastereoselectivities were not improved compared to the control experiment. The presence of the electron-withdrawing (1b) or electron-donating group (1c) on the aromatic ring may have pro-

**Table 5.** Diels-Alder reactions of chiral acetylenic sulfoxides with cyclopentadiene, Lewis acids effects

Sulfo	oxide Solven	Lewis Acid	Tempe- rature	Time	Diastereo- selectivity	Total Yield (%)
1a	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> or THF	_	r.t.	32 h	66 : 34	82
1a	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> or THF	ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	r.t.	7 h	63 : 37	80
12	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> or THF	ZnBr <sub>2</sub>	r.t.	1 h	55 : 45	78
la	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> or THF	ZnBr <sub>2</sub>	-25°C	8.5 h	57 : 43	71
la	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> or THF	LiClO <sub>4</sub> (s)	r.t.	9.5 h	64 : 36	78
1 b	THF	_	r.t.	20 h	50 : 50	85
1b	THF	ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	r.t.	8.5 h	50 : 50	81
1 b	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	LiClO <sub>4</sub> (s)	r.t.	8.5 h	50 : 50	84
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> or THE		r.t.	60 h	43 : 57	81
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	ZnBr <sub>2</sub>	r.t.	2.5 h	40 : 60	88
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	ZnBr <sub>2</sub> (0.15 equiv.)	r.t.	26 h	40 : 60	84
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	MgBr <sub>2</sub>	r.t.	6 h	46 : 54	81
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	LiClO <sub>4</sub> (s)	r.t.	19 h	40 : 60	80
lc	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	BF <sub>3</sub> ·Et <sub>2</sub> O (0.3 equiv.)	r.t.	20 min	46 : 54	81
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	BF <sub>3</sub> ·Et <sub>2</sub> O (0.3 equiv.)	0°C	4 h	42 : 58	75
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	BF <sub>3</sub> ·Et <sub>2</sub> O (0.3 equiv.)	-55°C	7.5 h	40 : 60	78
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	TiCl <sub>4</sub> (0.3 equiv.)	r.t.	10 min	40 : 60	85
1c	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	TiCl <sub>4</sub> (0.3 equiv.)	-5°C	3 h	33 : 67	81

vided a second possible coordination site for the Lewis acids, in addition to the sulfoxide oxygen, but this did not improve the results either. A sterically hindered  $\alpha$ -methoxy-naphthyl group on the sulfoxide (1c), which in other situations greatly improves the diastereoselectivity [11], also did not show any significant effect. The diastereoselectivities were estimated from the well-resolved 270 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR signals of the cycloadducts. In the case of 1a, the two diastereomeric cycloadducts could be separated by column chromatography (Scheme 9). The major diastereoisomer 33 {[ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>21</sup>=+203.4 (c=2.36,CHCl<sub>3</sub>); lit. [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup>=+208; mp 70-71 °C} had been previously transformed by Maignan et al. to optically active (1 R, 4 R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-en-2-one (34) [21]. Thus, the absolute configuration of the adducts resulting from 1 a could be established from their opti-

cal rotation. However, for 1b and 1c, an inseparable mixture of diastereoisomeric cycloadducts resulted. Therefore, their absolute stereochemistry could not be easily established. Nonetheless, when the diastereomeric cycloadducts from 1c were oxidized with MCPBA, the chirality at the sulfur atom was destroyed to yield a single racemic sulfone ( $\pm$ 35c) with well defined <sup>1</sup>H- and <sup>13</sup>C-NMR spectra.

### 3 Vinyl Sulfoxide

Paquette first demonstrated the reactivity of phenyl vinyl sulfoxide (36) in Diels-Alder reactions [22, 23]. We used the vinyl sulfoxide as a two-carbon synthon in the syntheses of alkaloids and heterocycles.

# 3.1 Alkaloid Synthesis

# 3.1.1 *Hydrohydrastinine*

A simple and straightforward application was outlined in the synthesis of hydrohydrastinine as depicted in Scheme 10. Michael addition of 3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl amine to vinyl sulfoxide 36 took place smoothly in refluxing methanol. Pummerer rearrangement in acetic anhydride afforded acetoxysulfide 37 in 90% yield and this was then cyclized to 38 with BF<sub>3</sub> etherate in 93% yield. Sulfide 38, which was rather unstable, was desulfurized with Raney nickel in 80% yield. Hydrolysis of the acetyl group followed by reductive methylation afforded hydrohydrastinine (39) in good yield [24].

SOPh 
$$Ac_2O$$
 O NR  $Ac_2O$  O NR

# 3.1.2 Isoquinolone Alkaloids

Isoquinolone alkaloids are a group of naturally occurring alkaloids mainly isolated from *Hernandiaceae* and *Ranunculaceae*. They can be subdivided into two categories: those with a totally aromatic nucleus, such as 6,7-dimethoxy-2-methylisocarbostyril (43a) [25] and doryanine (43b) [26], and those with a C3–C4 single bond, including *N*-methylcorydaldine (45a) and oxyhydrastinine (45b) (Scheme 11) [27].

Scheme 10

Ph S 
$$CH_3NH_2$$
  $Ph$   $NHCH_3$   $R^2O$   $DCC$ 

36  $R^1O$   $R^2O$   $R^1O$   $R^2O$   $R^2O$   $R^1O$   $R^2O$   $R^$ 

Scheme 11

Michael addition of methyl amine to phenyl vinyl sulfoxide (36) afforded amine 40 [28]. DCC coupling with a substituted benzoic acid gave 41 in good yield. Pummerer rearrangement of 41 in refluxing acetic anhydride yielded acetoxy sulfide 42 in almost quantitative yield. Treatment of 42 with p-toluenesulfonic acid in refluxing toluene not only effected the cyclization but also the elimination to yield the completed aromatic series 43 a and 43 b of the isoquinolone alkaloids. This represented a facile convergent route for the total synthesis of 6,7-dimethoxy-2-methylisocarbostyril (43 a) and doryanine (43 b) in a three-step reaction sequence starting from 40. The overall isolated yields were 70 and 47%, respectively. With a weaker acid, lower reaction temperature and trichloroacetic acid in refluxing benzene, the cyclization product 44 could be isolated. Desulfurization with Raney nickel completed the syntheses of the C3-C4 saturated series N-methylcorydaldine (45 a) and oxyhydrastinine (45 b).

### 3.2 Heterocycle Synthesis

# 3.2.1 Furans and Pyrroles

Efficient syntheses of substituted furans and pyrroles continue to be of interest in view of the widespread occurrence of these systems in nature. Michael addition of  $\beta$ -ketoester 47 to vinyl sulfoxides 36 and 46 proceeded smoothly in the presence of sodium alkoxide (Scheme 12) [29]. It was anticipated that

Scheme 12

Pummerer rearrangement of the Michael adducts would produce reactive sulfenium ion intermediates 49 susceptible to a second nucleophile attack; intramolecular trapping by the enol oxygen would then give the cyclized products (50). This two-step transformation was achieved directly in good yield by treatment of 48 with trichloroacetic acid and acetic anhydride in refluxing toluene. MCPBA oxidation of sulfide 50 followed by spontaneous elimination afforded furan 51 in good overall yield (Table 6).

Dihydrofuran 50 can be viewed as a latent form of 1,4-dicarbonyl compounds. Replacement of the heterocyclic oxygen atom with an amine nitrogen may provide a synthesis of substituted pyrroles. Several conditions were tried; eventually, it was found that mercury (II) chloride could assist the transformation smoothly. Compound 50 was first refluxed with 2 equiv. of HgCl<sub>2</sub> in acetonitrile-water (3:1) for one hour followed by stirring overnight with excess ammonium acetate or primary amines at room temperature. Fair to good yields of the pyrroles were obtained (Table 6) [30].

Table 6. Furan and pyrrole synthesis

$\mathbb{R}^1$	$\mathbb{R}^2$	R	Yield		
			Furan (51) <sup>a</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	Pyrrole (52) <sup>b</sup>
CH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Н	46%	Н	72%
				PhCH <sub>2</sub>	60%
				CH <sub>3</sub>	60%
				Pr	62%
Ph	$C_2H_5$	Н	50%	Н	73%
				CH <sub>3</sub>	63%
				PhCH <sub>2</sub>	40%
				Pr	52%
PhCH <sub>2</sub>	$C_2H_5$	Н	48%		
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	46%		
CH <sub>3</sub>	$C_2H_5$	CH <sub>3</sub>	33%		

a from 48, b from 50

### 3.2.2 1,3-Dithiole-2-one

1,3-Dithiole-2-one (60), which can be readily transformed into its thio- or seleno-carbonyl derivatives, is a key intermediate for the synthesis of tetrathiafulvalene (Scheme 13)[31]. We first anticipated that compound 57, a Michael addition product of xanthate 54 to vinyl sulfoxide, might be an ideal intermediate for the synthesis of 60 via cyclization under Pummerer rearrangement conditions. However, although Michael addition of dithiocarbamate 53 to vinyl sulfoxide proceeded smoothly to yield compound 55, the addition reaction with xanthate 54 failed. We then turned to the alkylation approach. Xanthate 54 was alkylated smoothly with 56, which served as the synthetic equivalent of the vinyl sulfoxide, in ethanol under sonication in 90% yield [32]. Cyclization of 57 under Pummerer rearrangement conditions in the presence of trifluoroacetic acid afforded 58 in 79% yield. Sodium metaperiodate oxidation gave the unstable sulfoxide 59 which underwent thermal elimination to yield 60 in refluxing benzene in moderate yield.

In summary, vinyl sulfoxide (or its equivalent 56) was adopted as a two-carbon synthon for the syntheses of alkaloids (39, 43 ab, 45 ab), furans (51), pyrroles (52), and 1,3-dithiole-2-one (60). Our overall strategy is summarized in Scheme 14. Michael addition of Nu<sup>1</sup> to the vinyl sulfoxide followed by intramolecular trapping of the presumed sulfenium ion Pummerer rearrangement intermedia-

te 61 by Nu² resulted in the cyclic product 62. In the alkaloid synthesis, the amine nitrogen is Nu¹ and the electron-rich aromatic moiety serves as Nu². In the case of furan synthesis, the activated methylene carbon is Nu¹ while Nu² is the enol oxygen. Two possible routes to further transform 62 to the final targets were explored. Direct desulfurization gave 63 (i.e. 39 and 45 ab) and oxidation followed by sulfoxide elimination afforded 64 (i.e. 43 ab, 51 and 60). In this regard, the vinyl sulfoxide 36 can be viewed as an alkyl or alkenyl 1,2-dielectrophilic two-carbon synthon for structures 65 and 66, respectively.

39

45a 
$$R^1 = R^2 = CH_3$$
 • carbons derived from the vinyl sulfoxide

\*\*Co2R^2\*\*

\*\*Co2R^2\*\*

\*\*Co2R^2\*\*

\*\*Co2R^2\*\*

\*\*Co2R^2\*\*

\*\*Social Social S

Scheme 14

### 4 Acetylenic Sulfinate and Sulfonate

Sulfinate and sulfonate are important functional groups in organic synthesis [1b]. For example, sulfinates are key starting materials for sulfoxide syntheses and sulfonates have been extensively used as leaving groups via the cleavage of the C–O bond. However, their ability, as electron-withdrawing groups, to activate an unsaturated carbon unit have not yet been fully explored, with the exception of vinylic sulfonates which have been successfully used as dienophiles in both intermolecular [33] and intramolecular [34] Diels-Alder reactions. To follow our studies on acetylenic sulfoxides, we prepared the previously unknown acetylenic sulfinate and sulfonate and explored their reactivity as dienophiles in Diels-Alder reactions.

# 4.1 Preparation

The preparation of acetylenic sulfinates 68a-c was accomplished in a two-step one-pot reaction sequence (Scheme 15). At  $-20\,^{\circ}$ C, in the presence of a large excess of thionyl chloride, cyclohexanol was converted into cyclohexyl chlorosulfinate (67) [35]. After removal of the excess thionyl chloride at  $0\,^{\circ}$ C in vacuo, the labile chlorosulfinate was treated with the corresponding lithium acetylide to afford high yields of 68a-c. Desilylation of 68a or 68b to the parent acetylenic sulfinate 68d [36] was achieved by treatment with potassium fluoride in acetonitrile.

The first synthesis of acetylenic sulfonate 72 was achieved by MCPBA oxidation of sulfinate 68a to 71, followed by potassium fluoride desilylation, in 90% overall yield. However, to our surprise, the triisopropylsilyl-protected acetylenic sulfinate 68b resisted oxidation with the oxidants we tried, including MCPBA, oxone,  $H_2O_2/SeO_2$ , and  $RuO_4$  generated from  $RuCl_3/NaIO_4$  [37].

### 4.2 Diels-Alder Reactions

The results of the Diels-Alder reactions of acetylenic sulfinates 68a, 68c and 68d with a series of dienes are summarized in Table 7. For a reactive diene, such as cyclopentadiene, the cycloaddition took place readily at room temperature to afford excellent yields of adducts for all three sulfinates. Apparently, the steric hindrance at the terminal acetylenic position hardly hindered the reaction in contrast to the reaction with acetylenic sulfoxides. By virtue of the asymmetric center at the sulfinate group and the dissymmetry element present in the substituted [2.2.1] bicyclic ring system, the Diels-Alder adducts were formed as mixtures of diastereoisomers which were inseparable. Mild oxidation of the adduct by MCPBA, thus eliminating the chirality at the sulfur group, afforded the corresponding sulfonates as single diastereomers. For less reactive dienes, the Diels-Alder reaction was carried out at elevated temperature. With an unsymmetrical diene, such as isoprene, a 3:2 ratio of regioisomers was obtained. In the case of the reaction between 68d and 1-trimethylsiloxybutadiene, loss of the trimethylsiloxy group with concomitant aromatization was observed.

In order to obtain an insight into the diastereoselectivity in the Diels-Alder reaction of acetylenic sulfinates, chiral (+)-trans-2-phenylcyclohexanol [35] was used in place of cyclohexanol in the synthesis of the dienophile. A 1:1 diastereoisomeric mixture of acetylenic sulfinates 69 and 70 was obtained. After separation, each diastereoisomer was subjected to a Diels-Alder reaction with cyclopentadiene. Although the reaction once again occurred readily at room temperature, to our disappointment an inseparable mixture of diastereomeric adducts (3:2 by NMR) was obtained for each sulfinate. Apparently, a more spatially demanding chiral auxiliary needs to be incorporated into the dienophile in order to generate chiral sulfinates which cycloadd with prominent diastereoselectivity.

Acetylenic sulfonate 72 is relatively less stable and has to be stored at 0°C to avoid decomposition. The results of the Diels-Alder reaction of 72 are summarized in Table 8 [38]. For a reactive diene, such as cyclopentadiene, the cycloaddition took place readily at 0°C. For less reactive dienes, the reactions were carried out at elevated temperature. Mixtures of regioisomers resulted when unsymmetrical dienes were used. Sulfonate is a powerful electron-with-drawing group. Among the three acetylenic dienophiles (sulfoxide 1, sulfinate 68d and sulfonate 72) we studied, the acetylenic sulfonate is the most reactive one.

Table 7. Diels-Alder reactions of acetylenic sulfinates

Diene	Dienophile	Conditions	Adduct	Yield (%)
		T (°C) t (h)		
	68a	25/CH₂Cl₂10	O II CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> Si	90ª
	68d	25/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> 5	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O – S	95ª
	68c	25/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> 8	O C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O – S Bu	90ª
	68d	60/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub> 8	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O – S	86ª
	68a	50°/ <b>C</b> 6H <sub>6</sub> 24	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O - S - CH <sub>3</sub>	76 <sup>6</sup>
	68d	50°/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub> 12	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O - S CH <sub>3</sub>	81 <sup>b</sup>
I	68d	60/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub> 12	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O - S	84
O-Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	68d	130°/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub> 6	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O-\$	95

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm a}$  as a mixture of diaster eomers,  $^{\rm b}$  3:2 mixture of regioisomers,  $^{\rm c}$  sealed tube.

Table 8	Diels-	Alder re	actions	of acety	lenic s	ulfonate 72

Diene	Conditions		Adduct	Yield (%)
	T (°C)	t (h)		
	0/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	8	$SO_3R$ $R = C_6H_{11}$	99
	80/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	30	SO <sub>3</sub> R	94
X	$60^{\mathrm{a}}/\mathrm{C_6H_6}$	9	SO <sub>3</sub> R	65
	80/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	11	SO <sub>3</sub> R	78 <sup>b</sup>
	50ª/C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	37	II 303R	57 <sup>b</sup>
	50ª/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	60	SO <sub>3</sub> R	64 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> sealed tube, <sup>b</sup> mixture of regioisomers.

# 5 $\alpha, \beta$ -Unsaturated Propane Sultone (1-Propene-1,3-Sultone)

Although the chemistry of the saturated propane sultone was investigated in some detail [39], there were only limited reports on the preparation and reaction of the corresponding  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated propane sultone.

### 5.1 Preparation

Our approach to the synthesis of the unsaturated  $\gamma$ -sultone 5 is depicted in Scheme 16. Sodium 2-propenesulfonate (73) was prepared from allyl bromide and sodium sulfite. Bromination of 73 in water resulted in dibromide 74. Distillative cyclization of the dibromide under acidic conditions afforded  $\beta$ -bromosultone 75 which could be eliminated to 5 upon treatment with triethylamine.

# 5.2 Diels-Alder Reactions

Vinyl sulfonates were found to be reactive dienophiles in both intermolecular and intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions [33, 34]. The results of the Diels-Alder reaction of 5 with various dienes are summarized in Table 9. The reaction yields are high and the *endolexo* selectivities for cyclic dienes are reasonably good [40].

## 5.3 Ring Opening of Cycloadducts and Synthesis of Chiral Sultams

The sultone cycloadducts could be further manipulated by ring-opening with various nucleophiles, such as alcohols and amines, at the  $\gamma$ -position [41]. When optically active (S)-(-)- $\alpha$ -methylbenzylamine reacted with the racemic sultone cycloadduct 76 in ethanol at room temperature, one of the diastereomeric ammonium sulfonates precipitated from the reaction mixture (Scheme 17). Although the absolute stereochemistry of 77 had not been determined, cyclization of optically pure 77 with phosphorus oxychloride gave an optically pure sultam 78. Formic acid debenzylation followed by base hydrolysis of the N-formyl group afforded the optically pure sultam 80 in good yield [40].

Optically pure sultams have been used by Oppolzer as chiral auxiliaries in various asymmetric transformations, including Diels-Alder reaction, aldolization, conjugate addition, bis-hydroxylation, and catalytic hydrogenation [42, 43]. In the literature, the most commonly used chiral sultam is derived from camphor (Oppolzer's sultam). The ready access to 80 and other chiral sultams from the Diels-Alder cycloadducts could further expand the scope of their use as chiral auxiliaries in asymmetric synthesis.

**Table 9.** Diels-Alder reactions of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  unsaturated propane sultone 75

Diene	Conditions		Adduct	Yield (%)
	T (°C)	t (h)		
			$So_2$ $So_2$ $So_2$	
	20/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	7d	84 : 16	98
	120°/Toluene	4	73 : 27	96
	150 <sup>a</sup> /Toluene	18	SO <sub>2</sub> endo only	96
OCH <sub>3</sub>	140 /Xylene	20	CH <sub>3</sub> O OCH <sub>3</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> endo only	72
I	150 <sup>a</sup> /Toluene	18	H O <sub>2</sub>	96
	140ª/Toluene	20	H <sub>3</sub> C U S O	84 <sup>b</sup>
	140 /Xylene	20	H O2 S O	75 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> sealed tube, <sup>b</sup> mixture of regioisomers.

ROH or RNH<sub>2</sub>

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$NH_2 - C$$

$$NR$$

$$R = -C$$

$$NR$$

$$CH_3$$

$$NH_2 - C$$

$$NR$$

$$R = -C$$

$$NR$$

$$O_2$$

$$CH_3$$

$$NH_2 - C$$

$$NR$$

$$O_3$$

$$NR$$

$$O_4$$

$$O_7$$

Acknowledgements. We thank our coworkers, whose names appear in the references, for their crucial contributions which made this work possible. Financial support received from the Research Grant Council (HKBC 109/93E and HKBC 136/94P) and the Faculty Research Grant (FRG/95-96/II-29) is gratefully acknowledged.

### References

- a) Patai S, Rappoport Z, Stirling CJM (eds) (1983) The chemistry of sulphones and sulphoxides. John Wiley, New York
  - b) Patai S, Rappoport Z (eds) (1991) The chemistry of sulphonic acids, esters and their derivatives. John Wiley, New York
- 2. a) Solladie G (1983) Addition of chiral nucleophiles to aldehydes and ketones. In: Morrison JD (ed) Asymmetric synthesis, vol 2. Academic, New York p 157
  - b) Walker AJ (1992) Tetrahedron Asymmetry 3:961
- 3. Carreno MC (1995) Chem Rev 95:1717
- 4. Pitchen P, Dunach E, Deshmukh NN, Kagan HB (1984) J Am Chem Soc 106:8188
- 5. Furia D, Modena G, Seraglia R (1984) Synthesis 325
- 6. a) Andersen KK (1962) Tetrahedron Lett 1962:93
  - b) Anderson KK, Gaffield W, Papanikolau NE, Foley JW, Perkins RI (1964) J Am Chem Soc 86:5637

- 7. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Lee YK (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:6861
- 8. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Tao Y, Lee YK (1994) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 477
- 9. Klunder JM, Sharpless KB (1987) J Org Chem 52:2598
- a) Pyne SG, Bloem P, Chapman SL, Dixon CE, Griffith R (1990) J Org Chem 55:1086
   b) Pyne SG (1987) Tetrahedron Lett 28:4737
- 11. Pyne SG, Hajipour AR, Prabakaran K (1994) Tetrahedron Lett 34:6481
- 12. Chan WH, Lee AWM, Jiang L (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 36:715
- a) Kutney JP (1977) The synthesis of indole alkaloids. In: ApSimon J (ed) The total synthesis of natural products, vol 3. John Wiley, New York, p 273
   b) Baxter EW, Mariano PS (1992) Recent advances in synthesis of yohimbine alkaloids. In: Pelletier SW (ed) Alkaloids: chemical and biological perspectives, vol 8, Springer, Berlin Heidelberg New York, p 197
- 14. Aube J, Ghosh S, Tanol M (1994) J Am Chem Soc 116:9009
- 15. Craig D, Deniels K (1992) Tetrahedron 48:7803
- Lee AWM, Chan WH, Mo T (1996) Chiral acetylenic sulfoxides in enantioselective synthesis: Asymmetric synthesis of pentacyclic yohimbine alkaloids. Presented at the 212th American Chemical Society National Meeting, Orlando
- 17. Okamura K, Yamada S (1978) Chem Pharm Bull 26:2305
- 18. Chatterjee A (1986) Pure & Appl Chem 58:685
- 19. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Wong MS (1988) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 1585
- 20. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Ji FY, Poon WH (1995) J Chem Research (S) 368
- 21. Maignan C, Belkasmioui F (1988) Tetrahedron Lett 29:2823
- 22. Carr RVC, Paquette LA (1980) J Am Chem Soc 102:853
- Paquette LA, Carr RVC (1985) Phenyl vinyl sulfone and sulfoxide. In: Kende AS (ed) Organic synthesis, vol 64. Wiley, New York. p 157
- 24. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Chung TS, Wong JCS, unpublished results
- 25. Mollov NM, Dutschewska HB (1969) Tetrahedron Lett 1951
- 26. Belgaonkar VH, Usgaonkar RN (1977) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 702
- 27. Shamma M, Podczazy MA (1971) Tetrahedron 27:727
- 28. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Chan ETT (1992) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 309
- 29. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Chan ETT (1992) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 945
- 30. Chan WH, Lee AWM, Lee KM, Lee TY (1994) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 2355
- 31. Krief A (1986) Tetrahedron 42:1209
- 32. Lee AWM, Lee YK, unpublished results
- a) Distler H (1965) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 4:300
   b) Klein LL, Deeb TM (1985) Tetrahedron Lett 26:3935
- 34. Metz P, Fleischer M, Fröhlich R (1995) Tetrahedron 51:711 and references therein
- 35. Whitesell JK (1992) Chem Rev 92:953
- 36. Chan WH, Lee AWM, Lee KM (1994) J Chem Research (S) 138
- 37. Gao Y, Sharpless KB (1988) J Am Chem Soc 110:7538
- 38. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Zhong ZP, Lee KF, Yeung ABW unpublished results
- 39. Roberts DW, Williams DL (1987) Tetrahedron 43:1027
- 40. Lee AWM, Chan WH, Jiang LS (1996) Chemistry of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  unsaturated y-sultone: Diels-Alder reactions and synthesis of an optically pure sultam. Presented at the 212th American Chemical Society National Meeting, Orlando
- 41. Buglass AJ, Tillett JG (1991) Sultones and sultams In: Patai S, Rappoport Z (eds). The chemistry of sulphonic acids, esters and their derivatibes. Wiley, New York, p 789
- 42. Oppolzer W (1981) Tetrahedron 43:1969
- 43. Oppolzer W (1990) Pure Appl Chem 62:1241

# N-Sulfonyl Imines – Useful Synthons in Stereoselective Organic Synthesis

#### Steven M. Weinreb

Department of Chemistry, The Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA 16802 USA, e-mail: smw@chem.psu.edu

Until recently, N-sulfonyl imines had found only limited and sporadic use in organic synthesis. During the past decade, however, it has become increasingly clear that these species are valuable synthons and are capable of undergoing many unique transformations. A comprehensive review of the chemistry of these compounds is presented here with particular emphasis on their applications in stereoselective processes. Methods for preparing N-sulfonyl imines are outlined, along with a survey of their uses in a wide range of addition, pericyclic and cycloaddition reactions.

**Keywords.** Sulfonamides, pericyclic reactions, [2+2]cycloadditions, [4+2]cycloadditions, ene reactions, nucleophilic additions

#### **Table of Contents**

2.1 Direct Formation from Primary Sulfonamides and Aldehydes/Ketones/Acetals 2.2 Use of "Activated" Sulfonamides 2.3 From Oximes 2.4 Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines 2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides 2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles 4.2 Cyanide 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides	1	Introduction
and Aldehydes/Ketones/Acetals  2.2 Use of "Activated" Sulfonamides  2.3 From Oximes  2.4 Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines  2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides  2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles  4.2 Cyanide  4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives  4.4 Alkenes  4.5 Allyl Silanes  4.6 Vinyl Silanes  4.7 Hydrides	2	Preparation of N-Sulfonyl Imines
2.2 Use of "Activated" Sulfonamides 2.3 From Oximes 2.4 Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines 2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides 2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles 4.2 Cyanide 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides	2.1	
2.3 From Oximes 2.4 Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines 2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides 2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles 4.2 Cyanide 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides		and Aldehydes/Ketones/Acetals
2.3 From Oximes 2.4 Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines 2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides 2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles 4.2 Cyanide 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides	2.2	Use of "Activated" Sulfonamides
2.4 Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines 2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides 2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles 4.2 Cyanide 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides	2.3	From Oximes
2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides 2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles 4.2 Cyanide 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides	2.4	Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines
2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams  3 Structural Considerations  4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles  4.2 Cyanide  4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives  4.4 Alkenes  4.5 Allyl Silanes  4.6 Vinyl Silanes  4.7 Hydrides	2.5	Oxidation of Sulfonamides
4 Nucleophilic Additions  4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles  4.2 Cyanide  4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives  4.4 Alkenes  4.5 Allyl Silanes  4.6 Vinyl Silanes  4.7 Hydrides		From Reduction of <i>N</i> -Sulfonyl Lactams
4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles 4.2 Cyanide 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides	3	Structural Considerations
4.2 Cyanide	4	Nucleophilic Additions
4.2 Cyanide	4.1	Hetero Nucleophiles
4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives 4.4 Alkenes 4.5 Allyl Silanes 4.6 Vinyl Silanes 4.7 Hydrides	4.2	Cyanide
4.4       Alkenes         4.5       Allyl Silanes         4.6       Vinyl Silanes         4.7       Hydrides	4.3	
4.5Allyl Silanes4.6Vinyl Silanes4.7Hydrides		
4.6 Vinyl Silanes	4.5	
4.7 Hydrides		•
<b>.</b>		Organometallics

132 S. M. Weinreb

4.9 4.10	Reaction with $\beta$ -Hydroxy Aldehydes
5	[4+2]-Cycloadditions
5.1 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.2	Heterodienophiles162N-Sulfonyl Imines of Chloral and Fluoral162N-Sulfonyl Imines of Glyoxylates163Other N-Sulfonyl Imines167Heterodienes169
6	[2+2]-Cycloadditions
7	Ene Reactions
8	Miscellaneous Reactions
8.1 8.2 8.3	Metallations
9	<b>Perspectives</b>
10	Addendum
Referei	nces

#### 1 Introduction

Electron-deficient imines and iminium complexes are now generally accepted as valuable intermediates in the construction of a variety of nitrogen-containing molecules. In particular, N-acyl imines have become widely recognized as versatile synthons [1]. These species undergo a diverse array of synthetically useful reactions including various types of cycloaddition, nucleophilic addition and amidoalkylation. Interestingly, the analogous electron-deficient Nsulfonyl imines have received far less attention, and only during the past few years has the real potential of this functionality begun to emerge. One of the major reasons why N-sulfonyl imines have not been very widely utilized to date may have been a lack of reliable and general methods for generating these compounds. However, as is described below there has been significant remediation of this problem in recent years. It might be noted that N-sulfonyl imines appear to have the high reactivity characteristic of N-acyl imines. However, N-sulfonyl imines can often be isolated, and are reasonably stable compounds, whereas N-acyl imines usually undergo rapid oligomerization and are rarely observed [1]. In addition, N-sulfonyl imines often undergo reactions which do not occur with more common N-alkyl and N-aryl imines.

This article outlines the methodology currently available for producing *N*-sulfonyl imines. In addition, a survey of the applications of this functionality

in organic chemistry is presented, with particular emphasis on applications to stereoselective synthesis.

# 2 Preparation of N-Sulfonyl Imines

R=pMePh, Me

The methods used for generating N-sulfonyl imines were very slow to develop prior to the burst of interest in this area during the past ten years. N-Sulfonyl imines can often be produced in situ from more stable precursors such as  $\alpha$ -alkoxy- or  $\alpha$ -hydroxy sulfonamides. However, a number of good procedures now exist for direct synthesis of N-sulfonyl imines, particularly those derived from non-enolizable aldehydes. It might be noted that there is still a lack of good procedures for synthesizing N-sulfonyl imines from enolizable aldehydes and ketones. The section below outlines the primary methods known for generating N-sulfonyl imines, although some additional scattered experimental variations of these methods do exist.

### 2.1 Direct Formation from Primary Sulfonamides and Aldehydes/Ketones/Acetals

The earliest procedure described for synthesis and isolation of N-sulfonyl imines of aryl aldehydes utilized  $ZnCl_2$  as a catalyst [Eq. (1)] [2]. Yields generally ranged from  $\sim 20-70\%$  of crystalline products. A related procedure published shortly thereafter by a Russian group using  $AlCl_3$  seems to produce somewhat higher isolated yields of the aryl N-sulfonyl aldimines [3]. More recently, an improved and milder variation of this type of condensation was described by Jennings and Lovely [4]. Thus, aromatic aldehydes could be combined with primary sulfonamides using titanium tetrachloride/triethyl amine at 0 °C. Isolated yields of imine here generally ranged from 50-70% [Eq. (2)]. Although the procedure is not useful for preparing N-sulfonyl imines from enolizable aldehydes and ketones (presumably due to competing aldol reactions), the N-tosyl imine of

$$ArSO_{2}NH_{2} + Ar'CHO \xrightarrow{AlCl_{3}} SO_{2}Ar$$

$$Ar=Ph, \rho ClPh \quad Ar'=Ph, mNO_{2}Ph, \\ \rho Me_{2}NPh, 2-furyl$$

$$RSO_{2}NH_{2} + Ar'CHO \xrightarrow{NEt_{3}/0 \text{ °C}} SO_{2}R$$

$$Ar' = Ph, mNO_{2}Ph, \\ \rho Me_{2}NPh, 2-furyl$$

$$Ar' = Ph, mNO_{2}Ph, \\ \rho Me_{3}NPh, 2-furyl$$

$$Ar' = Ph, mNO_{3}Ph, \\ \rho Me_{3}NPh, \\ \rho M$$

Ar'=Ph, mNO<sub>2</sub>Ph, pMeOPh, 2-naphthyl 134 S. M. Weinreb

(+)-camphor could be synthesized in moderate yield [Eq. (3)]. Davis and coworkers have independently used a similar methodology to prepare closely related camphor sulfonamides [5a], but in better yields [Eq. (4)]. Interestingly, these camphor-derived imines are apparently chromatographically stable, although those produced from aldehydes are not [4].

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \hline TsNH_2 \\ \hline TiCl_4/NEt_3 \\ PhMe/\Delta \\ 34\% \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \hline RCH_2SO_2NH_2 \\ \hline TiCl_4/NEt_3 \\ \hline C_2H_3Cl_3/\Delta \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \hline (4) \\ NSO_2CH_2R \\ \hline R=Me \ (70\%) \\ R=Ph \ (64\%) \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Another method which has been utilized for condensing benzaldehyde and p-toluenesulfonamide involves azeotropic distillation of water in the presence of an acid ion exchange resin and 4Å molecular sieves [5b]. The crystalline N-sulfonyl aldimine could be isolated in 87% yield on a 200g scale.

Kresze and coworkers have reported that simply heating a neat mixture of an aryl sulfonamide and an ethyl or methyl acetal from an aromatic aldehyde affords the N-sulfonyl imine in good yields [6] [Eq. (5)]. However, with the diethyl acetal of ethyl glyoxylate, only the bis-sulfonamido acetal was produced. No indication was given if this procedure was attempted with acetals of aliphatic aldehydes.

### 2.2 Use of "Activated" Sulfonamides

Kresze pioneered the use of N-sulfinyl sulfonamides in the generation of N-sulfonyl imines [6-8]. The N-sulfinyl sulfonamides 1 are generally readily produced from the parent sulfonamide and thionyl chloride [8,9] and can be isolated,

but are often used as formed in situ (Scheme 1). It was found that a variety of non-enolizable aldehydes are converted to the *N*-sulfonyl imines by heating in benzene with the *N*-sulfinyl sulfonamides 1 in the presence of a catalytic amount of aluminum chloride.

The reaction probably involves an initial [2+2]-cycloaddition of the aldehyde and the N-sulfinyl compound to produce an adduct 2 [10] which loses sulfur dioxide to yield the N-sulfonyl imine. Isolated yields of the sulfonyl imines shown in Scheme 1 were generally quite good. In the case of the enolizable aldehyde dichloroacetaldehyde, only a low yield of N-sulfonyl imine was produced. An attempt was also made using these same reaction conditions to convert butyraldehyde to the corresponding N-tosyl imine [6]. However, all that could be isolated here was the bis-sulfonamido acetal.

More recently, in a series of papers Weinreb and coworkers have found that N-sulfonyl aldimines can in fact be rapidly produced in situ from aliphatic aldehydes using N-sulfinyl sulfonamides and boron trifluoride etherate as catalyst at low temperature [11-15] [Eq. (6)]. Similarly, aliphatic aldehydes can be converted to the N-sulfonyl imines in the absence of a Lewis acid at room temperature or above, but more slowly. The former procedure also works well for aromatic aldehydes, whereas the reaction is too slow to be useful if a Lewis acid is not used. The N-sulfonyl imines generated in this manner can be utilized in a number of transformations (vide infra). However, except in rare cases [16], N-sulfonyl ketimines cannot be formed by this methodology.

$$RSO_2N=S=O + R'CHO \xrightarrow{GH_2CI_2} N \xrightarrow{SO_2R} N \xrightarrow{SO_2R} N \xrightarrow{GH_2CI_2} N \xrightarrow{GH_2CI_2} N \xrightarrow{R+pMePh} N \xrightarrow{R+pMePh}$$

136 S. M. Weinreb

In a related method, Trost and Marrs found that the bis-imido tellurium reagent 3, generated in situ from tellurium metal and chloramine T, reacts with a wide variety of aromatic conjugated and aliphatic aldehydes in refluxing toluene to afford the corresponding N-tosyl imines in excellent yields (Scheme 2) [17]. The transformation is thought to occur via tellurocycle 4, which collapses to the imine and intermediate 5. From the stoichiometry of the reaction it appears 5 is capable of converting an aldehyde to the N-sulfonyl aldimine as effectively as bis-imide 3. The final inorganic product of the reaction is TeO<sub>2</sub>.

### 2.3 From Oximes

Studies by Hudson and coworkers have demonstrated that both *N*-sulfonyl aldimines and ketimines can be prepared from the corresponding aldoxime or ketoxime [18]. Thus, treatment of the oxime with a sulfinyl chloride initially affords the *O*-sulfinylated oxime 6 (Scheme 3). If 6 is warmed, it rearranges via a free radical process into an *N*-sulfonyl imine. This transformation appears to provide one of the best and most general routes to *N*-sulfonyl imines and has been extensively exploited recently by Boger and coworkers [19] in hetero Diels-Alder reactions (see Section 5.2).

Boger and Corbett have also recently described a convenient modification of the original Hudson methodology [20]. Their procedure is based upon the known [21] propensity of methanesulfonyl- and toluenesulfonyl cyanide to rearrange to the corresponding sulfinyl cyanate (cf. 8, Scheme 4). Thus, treatment of an oxime with commercially available tosyl cyanide (7) generates 8 in situ, which leads to the *O*-sulfinylated oxime 9 and then to the *N*-tosyl imine. This methodology avoids the use of reactive, often unstable sulfinyl chlorides.

CCI<sub>4</sub> or 
$$CH_2CI_2$$

Ar-S-CN

NEt<sub>3</sub>/0 °C

Ar-S-OCN

R

R

R

N

R

T

Scheme 4

# 2.4 Sulfonylation of Imines and N-Silyl Imines

The direct N-sulfonylation of simple NH imines has not been studied to any significant degree despite the availability [22] of these precursors. In a rare use of this approach, Hudson and coworkers [18] have reported two examples of N-sulfonylation of ditolyl imine (10) to afford the N-sulfonyl imines [Eq. (7)] in reasonable yields.

Ar NH 
$$\frac{\text{RSO}_2\text{CI/NEt}_3}{\text{PhH/}\Delta/72 \text{ h}}$$
 Ar  $\frac{\text{SO}_2\text{R}}{\text{Ar}}$  (7)

10 Ar= $p$ MePh R=Me, Ph

More recently, Georg et al. [23] have found that *N*-trimethylsilyl imines 11 of aromatic non-enolizable aldehydes and ketones, prepared by the methodology of Hart [24], can be converted to the corresponding *N*-sulfonyl imines using aryl or alkyl sulfonyl chlorides (Scheme 5). Unfortunately, the procedure is not applicable to forming *N*-sulfonyl imines from enolizable aldehydes and ketones.

138 S.M. Weinreb

Scheme 5

# 2.5 Oxidation of Sulfonamides

Shono and coworkers have examined the electrochemical oxidation of sulfon-amides [25], presumably with the intent of generating  $\alpha$ -alkoxy sulfonamides. However, anodic oxidation of short chain acyclic sulfonamides, like 12, in the presence of halide ion surprisingly afforded the  $\alpha$ -sulfonamido acetals 13 (Scheme 6) [25a]. It is believed that oxidation of 12 occurs to initially produce  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamide 14. Under the reaction conditions, however, 14 eliminates methanol to produce N-sulfonyl aldimine 15, which can tautomerize to ene sulfonamide 16. Reaction of 16 with a positive halogen species, generated electrochemically, probably leads to 17, which can rearrange via an intermediate aziridine to the observed acetal product 13.

When longer chain sulfonamides, such as 18, were employed in the oxidation, a mixture of  $\alpha$ -sulfonamido acetal 19 and pyrrolidine 20 was produced [Eq. (8)]. It was postulated that 20 is formed via a free radical process of the Hofmann-Loffler type, involving a 1,5-hydrogen atom transfer. It might be noted that  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamide 14 (R = Et) could in fact be observed spectroscopically at low temperature.

This electrochemical methodology has also been applied to oxidation of N-tosyl azetidines [25b]. Thus, anodic oxidation of sulfonamide 21 in acetic acid yielded  $\alpha$ -acetoxy sulfonamide 22 [Eq. (9)]. Such compounds are useful precursors of N-sulfonyl iminium ions (vide infra). No indication was given, however, as to whether this procedure can be extended to other ring systems.

Han and Weinreb [26] have attempted to develop a non-electrochemical approach towards  $\alpha$ -oxidation of sulfonamides based upon the earlier work of Pines et al. [27]. The strategy here was to expose an o-diazo arylsulfon-

amide 23 to a catalytic amount of cuprous ion to produce aryl radical 24, which would undergo 1,5-hydrogen atom transfer [28] to yield a new radical 25 (Scheme 7).  $Cu^{2+}$ -promoted oxidation of 25 would then afford the *N*-sulfonyl iminium species 26, which should add solvent to yield  $\alpha$ -alkoxy sulfonamide 27.

In a test of this approach, the readily available *o*-nitro sulfonamide 28 derived from pyrrolidine was reduced to amine 29 [Eq. (10)]. Exposure of this compound

Scheme 7

to the conditions shown led to the desired  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamide 30 in good yield. Unfortunately, the extension of this procedure to other ring systems has, to date, been disappointing. Amino sulfonamide 31 produced a mixture of  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamide 32 and the reduced product 33 resulting from hydrogen atom abstraction, perhaps from solvent, by the aryl radical formed initially [Eq. (11)] (cf 24). Similarly, the seven-membered ring system 34 yielded a mixture of the three products shown in Eq. (12).

### 2.6 From Reduction of N-Sulfonyl Lactams

A convenient approach to  $\alpha$ -hydroxy sulfonamides involves hydride reduction of N-sulfonyl lactams. For example, Ahman and Somfai [29] have described DIBALH reduction of simple 5- and 6-membered N-tosyl lactams to the corresponding  $\alpha$ -hydroxy sulfonamides (Scheme 8). It was possible to convert these

DIBALH 
$$CH_2Cl_2$$
  $-78 \, {}^{\circ}C$   $n = 1 \, (94\%)$   $n = 2 \, (87\%)$   $n = 2 \, (98\%)$   $n = 2 \, (98\%)$ 

compounds to the  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamides via the N-sulfonyl iminium species. Both hydroxy compounds and methyl ethers of this type are effective N-sulfonyl iminium ion precursors (see Section 4). Interestingly, the corresponding 7-membered N-tosyl lactam afforded a complex mixture of products upon similar reduction.

### 3 Structural Considerations

Relatively little information on the structure of N-sulfonyl imines is currently available. Two groups have studied the E/Z-isomerization of N-sulfonyl imines by NMR methods [30, 31]. The barriers to E/Z interconversion of these imines is quite low relative to the related oximes. This phenomenon has been ascribed to a nitrogen inversion mechanism involving (p-d)  $\pi$  conjugation between sulfur and nitrogen which stabilizes the transition state for stereomutation [32, 33]. On the NMR time scale at room temperature one cannot detect geometrical isomers of unsymmetrical N-sulfonyl imines [18].

N-Sulfonyl imines derived from enolizable aldehydes and ketones are, in principle, capable of tautomerization to the corresponding ene sulfonamides. There has been no systematic study of this process, probably due in large part to the fact that only relatively few sulfonyl imines of this type have to date been prepared and characterized. Trost and Marrs [17], however, have found that aldehyde 35 on conversion to imine 36 using tellurium reagent 3 led to enamide 37 upon workup (Scheme 9). Similarly, aldehyde 38 was converted to imine 39 which tautomerized to 40 upon isolation.

### 4 Nucleophilic Additions

### 4.1 Hetero Nucleophiles

Not surprisingly, N-sulfonyl imines, which are highly electrophilic species, are quite prone to hydrolysis. Thus, addition of water to imine 41 initially produces a "methylol" derivative 42 which in certain cases can be reasonably stable  $(R=CCl_3,CO_2R)$  [2, 6]. However, this type of intermediate usually dissociates to an aldehyde and a primary sulfonamide (Scheme 10).

Scattered examples exist of additions of other hetero nucleophiles to *N*-sulfonyl imines. For example, Kresze and coworkers found that thiols add to imine 43 to afford adducts 44 in good yields [Eq. (13)] [6, 34]. Similarly, aniline adds to chloral-derived *N*-sulfonyl imine 46 to afford 45, and ethanol adds to produce 47 (Scheme 11) [6].

Scheme 10

In a unique example of the application of a phosphorous nucleophile, Shono and coworkers [25b] described addition of trimethyl phosphite to  $\alpha$ -acetoxy sulfonamide 22 in the presence of a Lewis acid [Eq. (14)]. The product 49 is presumably formed via nucleophilic phosphite addition to an intermediate N-sulfonyl iminium ion 48 in an Arbuzov-like reaction.

### 4.2 Cyanide

Condensation of an alkyl or aryl sulfonamide, formaldehyde or acetaldehyde and potassium cyanide to produce adducts 50 was described a number of years ago in a patent [Eq. (15)] [35]. It is possible that this transformation occurs by addition of cyanide to an intermediate N-sulfonyl imine.

Ahman and Somfai [Eq. (16)] have utilized the  $\alpha$ -hydroxy and  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamides 51 (cf Scheme 8) in reactions with trimethylsilyl cyanide and Lewis acids [29]. It was found that stannic chloride was more effective than

titanium tetrachloride and boron trifluoride etherate in promoting conversion of compounds 51 to nitriles 53, presumably via N-sulfonyl iminium species 52. This methodology was also applied to an enantioselective synthesis of the  $C_2$ -symmetric amine 57 (Scheme 12). N-Tosyl lactam 54 was prepared from L-pyroglutamic acid and was reduced to a 3:1 mixture of  $\alpha$ -hydroxy sulfonamides 55. Exposure of 55 to TMSCN and stannic chloride gave a high yield of a single nitrile 56 with the *trans* configuration. This compound could then be converted into amine 57 in four steps.

Two additional examples of additions of cyanide to an in situ generated N-sulfonyl iminium ion are shown in Eqs. (17) and (18). Thus, treatment of azeti-dine derivative 22 with TMSCN and titanium tetrachloride led to nitrile 58 [25b]. Similarly, the various  $\alpha$ -oxygenated sulfonamides in Eq. (18) were converted to the nitrile [34]. In general, the acetate and methyl ether gave the best yields of nitrile using TiCl<sub>4</sub> and SnCl<sub>4</sub>. Lower yields of nitrile were obtained using the  $\alpha$ -hydroxy sulfonamide and with BF<sub>3</sub> etherate and ZnI<sub>2</sub> as the Lewis acids.

## 4.3 Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives

Few examples of additions of stabilized carbanions to *N*-sulfonyl imines currently exist. Kresze et al. [6] have added sodio diethyl malonate to the benzaldehyde/*p*-toluenesulfonamide *N*-sulfonyl imine to produce adduct **59** [Eq. (19)].

More recently, Yamamoto and coworkers [36] have developed a new acyl anion equivalent based upon the ethoxyethyl-protected  $\alpha$ -hydroxymalonodinitrile derivative shown in Scheme 13 and have applied it in the area of N-sulfonyl imine chemistry. Thus, the carbanion derived from the dinitrile was added to imine 60 to afford adduct 61 which was rather unstable. However, N-alkylation of 61 with chloromethyl methyl ether yielded the stable product 62. Removal of

the ethoxyethyl protecting group of 62 led to the unstable dicyano alcohol 63, which on treatment with glycine methyl ester afforded amide 64, probably via an intermediate acyl cyanide.

Saigo and coworkers have recently investigated the stereochemistry of the addition of silyl ketene acetals to N-sulfonyl imines [37]. In preliminary studies, the addition of E/Z mixtures of ketene silyl acetal 66 to an N-sulfonyl imine was investigated (Scheme 14). From these results, it appears that the major product of the reaction is always the *anti* isomer 67, and that the products 67 and 68 are both derived from the E isomer of 66 (ie, the Z isomer is totally unreactive). Since the ketene acetal 66 configuration was critical to the condensation reaction, the bis-silyl compounds 70 were investigated as an alternative (Scheme 15). It was found that this type of ketene acetal reacts stereoselectively with N-sulfonyl imines 69 using  $TiBr_4$  as catalyst. As can be seen from the data in Scheme 15, the *anti* products 71 predominated over the *syn* 72 in all cases.

These authors have rationalized the stereochemical results by assuming that Lewis acid coordination of the *N*-sulfonyl imine 69 occurs at the sulfonyl oxygen, thereby producing eight-membered ring transition states for the condensation (Fig. 1). It appears that transition state 74, leading to the *syn* products 72, is

H TS +	OSiMe <sub>3</sub> OSiMe <sub>3</sub> 70	1) TiBr <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> -78 °C 2) CH <sub>2</sub> N <sub>2</sub>	TsHN O R OMe R'	TsHN O OMe R' OMe
R=Ph	R'=Me	88%	92:8	
<i>p</i> MeOPh		70%	90:10	)
<i>p</i> NO₂Ph		85%	91:9	
2-furyl		91%	88:12	2
E-CH=CHPh		22%	87:13	3
Ph	Et	85%	87:10	3
Ph	iPr	85%	81:19	•
Ph	Ph	53%	75:25	5

Scheme15

destabilized relative to 73, which leads to *anti* compounds 71, due to a bad steric interaction between a bromine ligand on titanium and the ketene acetal substituent R'. The alternative transition states 75 are both less stable than 73 for similar steric reasons.

This supposition raises an interesting point with regard to the site of Lewis acid complexation of *N*-sulfonyl imines. Weinreb and Sisko [38] have observed that <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra of alkyl *N*-tosyl imines in the presence and absence of a Lewis acid are virtually identical. It would be anticipated that if Lewis acid complexation in fact occurred at nitrogen, one should observe a significant downfield shift [39] of the imino proton or carbon. Therefore, it may be that in general Lewis acids prefer to coordinate at the sulfonyl group of this type of imine, although additional work is necessary to verify the exact position of Lewis acid complexation.

A few additional scattered examples have been reported of additions of enol derivatives to *N*-sulfonyl imines and iminium ions. For instance, Kobayashi et al. [40] have found that the condensation shown in Eq. (20) is catalyzed effectively by a lanthanide triflate in excellent yield.

The  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamides 76 [Eq. (21)] react with the silyl ketene acetal 77 using trimethylsilyl triflate as catalyst to afford adducts 78 in good yields [29]. TiCl<sub>4</sub> and SnCl<sub>4</sub> were found to be ineffective catalysts in this transformation. With the  $\alpha$ -hydroxy sulfonamide corresponding to 76, only complex mixtures were obtained. Similarly, the  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamide 79 condensed with the silylenol ether of acetophenone to give 80 [34] [Eq. (22)]. The best catalysts for this reaction were SnCl<sub>4</sub>, TiCl<sub>4</sub> and FeCl<sub>3</sub>. ZnI<sub>2</sub> and BF<sub>3</sub> etherate gave lower yields of ketone 80. The acetate 79 was also useful in this reaction when SnCl<sub>4</sub> was used.

Lewis acid

$$CH_2Cl_2$$
 $-60\,^{\circ}C$ 
 $CH_2Ph$ 
 $OSiMe_3$ 

MeO

 $OCH_2Ph$ 
 $OSiMe_3$ 
 $OCH_2Ph$ 
 $OSiMe_3$ 
 $OCH_2Ph$ 
 $OSiMe_3$ 
 $OCH_2Ph$ 
 $O$ 

An interesting and highly stereoselective reaction of dimethoxy cyclopropane derivative 81 with some aromatic N-tosyl imines was recently described by Saigo and coworkers [41] (Scheme 16). In the presence of  $\mathrm{TiCl_4}$ , compound 81 condenses with N-sulfonyl imines to stereoselectively produce lactams 84 and 85, with the cis isomer being the predominant product. It is likely that the dimethoxy cyclopropane initially opens to zwitterionic ester enolate 82, which adds to the imine to yield intermediate 83. The rationale presented for the stereoselectivity in condensation of enolate 82 with the imines is similar to that described for the reactions in Schemes 14 and 15, cf. Fig. (1).

One additional example of a reaction of an enol-type derivative with an in situ-produced N-sulfonyl iminium species involves the TiCl<sub>4</sub>-promoted reaction of 22 with acetoxy furan 86 to yield butenolide 87 [25b] [Eq. (23)].

#### 4.4 Alkenes

Although there is extensive literature on reactions of N-acyl imines with simple olefins [1b, c], surprisingly little related chemistry of N-sulfonyl imines is available. In some studies of intramolecular cyclizations of N-sulfonyl imines with alkenes, Weinreb and coworkers [11] first demonstrated the feasibility of such a process. In these studies, the Kresze strategy was utilized for generation of the requisite N-sulfonyl imines [6, 7] [cf Eq. (6)]. Therefore, aldehyde olefin 88 was treated with N-sulfinyl-p-toluenesulfonamide in the presence of a Lewis acid (Scheme 17), presumably first forming an imine complex 89. Subsequent cyclization of 89 would then afford cation 90. In the presence of an equivalent of BF<sub>3</sub> etherate, fluoride is transferred to afford the halogenated product 91 as a single stereoisomer. When less Lewis acid was used, a mixture of fluoride 91 and olefin 92 was formed. If ferric chloride was used as catalyst, chloro sulfonamide 93 was produced as a single stereoisomer.

Cyclization of aldehyde olefin 94 was also investigated, and was found to lead to a 1:1 mixture of bridged products 99 and 100 (Scheme 18). This transformation probably occurs through sulfonyl imine Lewis acid complexes cyclizing via conformations 95 and 96 to carbonium ions 98 and 97, respectively. Proton elimination from these intermediates would afford the observed epimeric sulfonamide alkenes.

The aldehyde alkene substrate 101 [Eq. (24)] was found to cyclize to an epimeric mixture of cis-decalin derivatives 102 and 103. Similarly, acyclic substrate

104 [Eq. (25)] produced a mixture of *trans* and *cis* products 105 and 106. It appears that halogenated products are formed in olefin cyclizations only in those systems where proton elimination from the intermediate carbonium ion is relatively slow.

An unsuccessful attempt was made to apply this methodology to a total synthesis of the *Ergot* alkaloid lysergic acid (Scheme 19) [42]. Therefore, aldehyde olefin 107 was prepared and was exposed to the Kresze conditions with the

intent of generating the required tricyclic sulfonamide 109 via carbonium ion 108. However, it appears that 108 is prone to rearrangement to the carbonium ion 110, since the undesired ring expanded system 111 is the actual product isolated from the cyclization. The structure of 111 was confirmed by X-ray crystallography.

Scheme 19

Recently Ahman and Somfai [43] have used an N-sulfonyl iminium ion-alkene cyclization as a key step in an enantioselective total synthesis of the alkaloid anatoxin A (Scheme 20).  $\alpha$ -Hydroxy sulfonamide 55 was prepared from L-pyroglutamic acid (cf Scheme 12) and was transformed in 6 steps into enone 112. Exposure of 112 to acid led to a mixture of bridged enone 114 and  $\beta$ -chloro ketone 113. The latter compound could be converted into the desired enone with DBU. Detosylation of 114 provided the natural product (+)-anatoxin A.

#### 4.5 Allyl Silanes

A number of examples of inter- and intramolecular additions of allyl silanes to N-sulfonyl imines have been reported. Weinreb and coworkers have combined the Kresze methodology for forming N-sulfonyl imines and subsequent additi-

ons of allyl silanes [15] into a "one pot" procedure. In preliminary studies, it was found that propional dehyde can be converted to the N-tosyl imine using N-sulfinyl-p-toluene sulfonamide and a Lewis acid, followed by addition of allyl trimethyl silane to afford the allyl sulfonamide (Scheme 21). For this particular reaction, SnCl<sub>4</sub> proved to be the best Lewis acid. Additional examples of this transformation are given in Table 1. In general, SnCl<sub>4</sub> and FeCl<sub>3</sub> hexahydrate proved to be the best catalysts. Other Lewis acids, such as AlCl<sub>3</sub>, TiCl<sub>4</sub> and ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, gave poor yields of allylation products.

EtCHO TsNSO Lewis acid	O-SO -SO₂ +NTs -LA	Et NTs	SiMe <sub>3</sub> NHTs		
Lewis Acid	Solvent	Temperature	Isolated Yield (%)		
BF <sub>3</sub> -Et <sub>2</sub> O	PhH	0 °C to rt	60		
BF <sub>3</sub> -Et <sub>2</sub> O	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	-30 °C	25		
BF <sub>3</sub> -Et <sub>2</sub> O	PhMe/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	-30 °C	42		
SnCl <sub>4</sub>	PhH	0 °C to rt	95		
FeCl <sub>3</sub> -6H <sub>2</sub> O	PhMe	0 °C to rt	61		
Scheme 21					

A few other studies of allylations of N-sulfonyl imines by allylic silanes have been published. Shono et al. found that azetidine derivative 22 can be converted to allyl compound 115 [25b] [Eq. (26)]. The functionalized sulfonamides 116 [Eq. (27)] have all been alkylated with allyl trimethylsilane and Lewis acids [34]. In general, the best yields of 117 were obtained with  $SnCl_4$ ,  $BF_3$  etherate,  $ZnI_2$  and  $FeCl_3$  as catalysts. Lower yields were obtained with  $TiCl_4$  and  $Et_2AlCl$ . Similarly, the  $\alpha$ -hydroxy and  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamides 51 could be alkylated to give

Table 1 Read	ctions of in	situ Gener	ated N-Tosvl	l Imines wi	th Allyl Silanes
--------------	--------------	------------	--------------	-------------	------------------

Aldehyde	Allyl Silane	Conditions	Product(s)	%Yield
EtCHO	Me SiMe <sub>3</sub>	FeCl <sub>3</sub> -6H <sub>2</sub> O PhMe/0 °C	NHTs Et Me Me	71
EtCHO	SiMe <sub>3</sub>	FeCl <sub>3</sub> -6H <sub>2</sub> O PhMe/0 <sup>o</sup> C-rt	NHTs Et Hr	72
iPrCHO	SiMe <sub>3</sub>	FeCl <sub>3</sub> -6H <sub>2</sub> O PhMe/0 °C	NHTs	93
iPrCHO	Ph SiMe <sub>3</sub>	SnCl₄/PhH/0 °C-rt	NHTs iPr Ph	69
Me(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> C	CHO SiMe <sub>3</sub>	FeCl <sub>3</sub> -6H <sub>2</sub> O PhMe/0 °C Me(C		92
PhCHO	SiMe₃	SnCl <sub>4</sub> PhMe/rt	NHTs Ph	89

119 in high yields using TiCl<sub>2</sub>(OiPr)<sub>2</sub>, SnCl<sub>4</sub>, TiCl<sub>4</sub>, FeCl<sub>3</sub>, BF<sub>3</sub> etherate and CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H as catalysts [29] (Scheme 22). Ti(OiPr)<sub>4</sub> was not a strong enough acid to promote the reaction and PPTS led only to enamides 118.

Lu and Zhou [44] have utilized a reaction between an N-sulfonyl iminium ion and allyl trimethylsilane in enantioselective total syntheses of two piperidine alkaloids (Scheme 23). The initial step in this approach involved a modified Sharpless kinetic resolution of furfuryl sulfonamide 120, leading to R-amide 121

Scheme 22

and S-oxidation product 122 [45]. The piperidone derivative 122 could be converted in high yield to the N-sulfonyl iminium precursor 123. Allylation of 123 showed reasonable *cis*-stereoselectivity giving a 16:84 mixture of 124:125. It was then possible to convert the major isomer 125 into (2S, 6R)-dihydropinidine and also into (+)-azimic acid.

Somfai and Ahman have applied an intramolecular allyl silane addition to an N-sulfonyl iminium ion as a key step in an alternative synthesis of (+)-anatoxin A [43]. Thus, L-pyroglutamic acid-derived compound 55 was homologated to aldehyde 126 and then to allyl silane 127 (Scheme 24). Using titanium tetrachloride, 127 could be cyclized in good yield to bicyclic olefin 128, which was converted to the alkaloid.

An intramolecular allyl silane/N-sulfonyl iminium ion cyclization has also been used as a pivotal step in an approach to the tricyclic core of the unique marine alkaloid sarain A [46]. The starting material was aziridine ester 129 (Scheme 25) which was elaborated to amide 130. An important step in the synthetic strategy was thermolysis of 130 to an azomethine ylide, which underwent stereospecific intramolecular 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition with the Z-alkene to produce bicyclic lactam 131 [47]. This compound was then elaborated into allyl silane 132. It was then possible to replace the lactam N-benzyl functionality with a tosyl moiety, leading to 133, and subsequent reduction of the carbonyl group afforded the desired cyclization precursor  $\alpha$ -hydroxy sulfonamide 134. Exposure of 134 to ferric chloride promoted cyclization to a single stereoisomeric tricyclic amino alkene 136 having the requisite sarain A nucleus. It is believed that the intermediate N-sulfonyl iminium ion cyclizes via the conformation shown in 135.

### 4.6 Vinyl Silanes

Despite a considerable amount of recent work on reactions of vinyl silanes with various kinds of imines [48, 49], scant attention has been paid to *N*-sulfonyl imines in this area. A single study of a vinyl silane/*N*-sulfonyl imine reaction has been published by McIntosh and Weinreb in the context of an approach to the total synthesis of [1, 3]-dioxolophenanthrene structural types of *Amaryllidaceae* alkaloids such as narciclasine (137), lycoricidine (138) and pancratistatin (139) [50]. The substrate used in this approach was vinyl silane aldehyde 140, prepared enantiomerically pure in a straightforward manner from L-arabinose (Scheme 26). The *N*-tosyl imine derived from this aldehyde could be generated in two different ways. The first involved combination of 140 with *N*-sulfinyl-*p*-toluenesulfonamide at 80°C, followed by exposure of the imine to BF<sub>3</sub> etherate at 0°C, leading to a single cyclization product 142 in 36% yield. The second procedure was to simply react aldehyde 140 with *p*-toluenesulfonamide and BF<sub>3</sub> etherate (-78°C -rt) to afford a 9.5:1 mixture of 142:144 in ~80% yield. It was pro-

posed that these cyclizations occur via a Lewis acid-complexed N-tosyl aldimine, and that conformation 141, leading to 142, is favored over the conformation 143, which affords product 144, in order to minimize developing gauche interactions.

A variation of this cyclization as shown in Eq. (28) was also effected. Treatment of aldehyde 140 with N-methyl-p-toluenesulfonamide and BF<sub>3</sub> etherate led

Scheme 26

to 146 as a single stereoisomer in good yield, probably via the N-sulfonyl iminium ion 145.

The cyclization product 142 has the desired absolute configuration for the alkaloids 137-139 and was transformed as described in Scheme 27. Thus, condensation of 142 with acid chloride 147 gave N-tosyl amide 148. This compound underwent intramolecular Heck cyclization to yield tetracycle 149 which is a derivative of (+)-lycoricidine (138).

### 4.7 Hydrides

Some limited work has been reported by the Weinreb group on hydride reductions of N-sulfonyl imines. The ketone group of bridged lactone 150, which was

a key intermediate in total syntheses of the antitumor antibiotics actinobolin and bactobolin [51,52], was sufficiently reactive that it could be converted to the SES and PMS sulfonyl imines 151 using the Kresze methodology (Scheme 28). Sodium cyanoborohydride reduction of these imines was stereoselective and provided sulfonamide lactones 152.

Weinreb and coworkers have also developed a simple "one-pot" procedure for reductive sulfonamidation of both aromatic and aliphatic aldehydes [14]. Again using the Kresze methodology an aldehyde could be converted to a Lewis acid-complexed *N*-tosyl imine which in the presence of triethylsilane was reduced to a sulfonamide in good yields [Eq. (29)].

Scheme 28

RCHO 
$$\frac{TsNSO}{BF_3-Et_2O} \left[ \begin{array}{c} BF_3 \\ NTs \end{array} \right] \frac{Et_3SiH}{55-85\%} R \xrightarrow{NHTs} (29)$$

$$R=alkyl, aryl$$

### 4.8 Organometallics

Additions of basic organometallic reagents, such as Grignards and organo lithiums, to imines is often troublesome due to competing deprotonation and electron transfer processes [53]. However, due to their high electrophilicity, *N*-sulfonyl imines have proven to be excellent partners in organometallic additions. Sisko and Weinreb [13] have developed a "one-pot" procedure for this transformation, starting from aryl and aliphatic aldehydes, using Kresze methodology. With aliphatic aldehydes it is possible to generate an *N*-sulfonyl imine in situ using an *N*-sulfinyl sulfonamide at room temperature with no added catalyst. Addition of a wide variety of Grignards and lithium reagents to these imines gives good yields of adducts [Eq. (30)]. With aromatic aldehydes, the reaction with sulfinyl sulfonamides is too slow to be useful unless a Lewis acid is used, and therefore a modified procedure is necessary [Eq. (31)].

alkyl-CHO

TsNSO
$$CH_{2}Cl_{2} = 1.2 \text{ h/rt}$$

$$alkyl-CHO$$

TsNSO
$$BF_{3} \cdot Et_{2}O$$

$$CH_{2}Cl_{2} = 1.2 \text{ h/rt}$$

$$Ar-CHO$$

$$CH_{2}Cl_{2} = 1.2 \text{ h/rt}$$

$$Ar-CHO$$

$$RMgX$$
or
$$RLi$$

$$Or$$

$$RMgX$$
or
$$RLi$$

$$Ar-NHTs$$

$$R$$
(31)

Reetz and coworkers have used this methodology in a stereoselective synthesis of vicinal diamines [Eq. (32)] [54]. Enantiomerically pure  $\alpha$ -amino aldehydes 153, which are available from  $\alpha$ -amino acids, can be converted into N-tosyl imines 154 using the N-sulfinyl sulfonamide procedure [13]. Addition of a wide range of Grignard reagents to imines 154 gave >90:10 mixtures of adducts 155:156 in very good yields. One rationale for formation of *erythro* isomers 155 as the major products would be to invoke a Felkin-Anh model for the addition. A complimentary process which was also described involved addition of organolithium reagents in the presence of a lanthanide salt to the N-benzyl imines from aldehydes 153, which afforded mainly the *threo* stereoisomers 156 as the primary products.

### 4.9 Reaction with $\beta$ -Hydroxy Aldehydes

N-Sulfonyl imines undergo an interesting and unprecedented reaction with various  $\beta$ -hydroxy aldehydes [55]. Thus, treatment of an N-sulfonyl imine 158, produced by the sulfinyl sulfonamide method with a  $\beta$ -hydroxy aldehyde 157 in the presence of BF3 etherate, afforded trans-2,6-disubstituted 3,6-dihydro-2H-1,3-oxazines 160 (Scheme 29). It is believed that the reaction of 157 with imine 158 initially affords an adduct 159, which subsequently undergoes cyclodehydration to the observed products. Although one would expect that intermediate 159 is a complex mixture of stereoisomers, the fact that only the trans 2,6-disubstituted heterocycle is isolated may indicate that some type of acid-promoted amido acetal equilibration may be taking place to produce the thermodynamically most stable product. <sup>1</sup>H NMR NOE studies and X-ray crystallography indicate that these dihydrooxazines have the conformation shown. Interestingly, the aryl group of the sulfonamide is in a quasi axial position and blocks one face of the molecule, directing the stereochemistry of some of the reactions of this system.

Scheme 29

Dihydrooxazines of this type were essentially unknown previously, and studies were therefore undertaken to explore their potential as synthons in the stereoselective synthesis of 1,3-amino alcohols. For example, oxidations of the ring double bond were investigated. Thus, hydroxylation of 161 with osmium tetraoxide was stereoselective, affording diol 162 (Scheme 30) resulting from attack on the face of the double bound *anti* to the aryl sulfonyl group (cf. 160). This diol could be converted to an epimeric mixture of hydroxy nitriles 163 and 164 via an N-sulfonyl iminium intermediate.

On the other hand, oxidation of 161 with dimethyl dioxirane gave a 1:9 mixture of diols 165 and 166 (Scheme 31). Surprisingly and inexplicably the major product 166 results from attack on the double bond face syn to the arylsulfonyl moiety. Diol 166 could be converted to monoacetate 167 which underwent stereoselective alkylation with allyl trimethylsilane to yield 168. Similarly, acetate 167 could be converted to a single nitrile 169. Both of these transformations involve axial attack anti to the arylsulfonyl group on an intermediate N-sulfonium iminium ion.

### 4.10 Aromatic and Heteroaromatic Amidoalkylations

Although the literature abounds with examples of aromatic amidoalkylations with N-acyl imines [1a, 56], virtually nothing has been done in this area with N-sulfonyl imines. An amidoalkylation of this type involves reaction of  $\alpha$ -methoxy sulfonamide 170 with anisole to afford alkylation products 171 and 172 [Eq. (33)] [25c]. In a heteroaromatic version of this process, thiophene was

found to react thermally with imine 173 to afford adduct 174 [Eq. (34)] [57]. The tosyl imine from methyl glyoxylate reacts readily with furans to give amidoalkylation products [Eq. (35)] [58]. Many years ago [59] it was reported that  $\alpha$ -picoline reacts with sulfanilamide and paraformaldehyde to produce adduct 175 [Eq. (36)]. It is possible that an N-sulfonyl imine is an intermediate here.

# 5 [4+2]-Cycloadditions

### 5.1 Heterodienophiles

## 5.1.1 N-Sulfonyl Imines of Chloral and Fluoral

The earliest reports of imines acting as dienophiles in Diels-Alder reactions involved N-sulfonyl imines prepared from chloral and fluoral using the original Kresze [6] sulfinyl sulfonamide procedure. Thus, the N-tosyl imine 176 from chloral reacts under mild conditions with a variety of 1,3-dienes to give cycloadducts [60–62]. These reactions have been found to show excellent regioselectivity. For example, combination of 176 with E-piperylene gives only adduct 177, whereas 2-methoxybutadiene leads exclusively to 178 (Scheme 32) [61,62]. This selectivity has been rationalized [1 d, 62, 64] by assuming that these dienophiles are highly polarized, and that this polarization is reflected in the transition state for cycloaddition.

The stereoselectivity in the cycloadditions of imines 176 and 179 is only modest, and is probably controlled more by steric than by electronic effects [63 b, 65]. Examples of the kinetic stereochemical outcome of cycloaddition with chloral- and fluoral-derived N-sulfonyl imines and cyclic dienes are shown in Eq. (37)–(39) [65].

$$CF_3$$
 $NTS$ 
 $PhH$ 
 $\Delta/2h$ 
 $CF_3$ 
 $CF_3$ 

## 5.1.2 N-Sulfonyl Imines of Glyoxylates

The vast majority of examples of hetero Diels-Alder reactions of *N*-sulfonyl imines involve glyoxylate-derived compounds. In general, these glyoxylate *N*-sulfonyl imines have been made using the Kresze protocol [6, 7], although recently Holmes and coworkers have found that commercially available tosyl isocyanate can be used in reaction with methyl glyoxylate in place of the *N*-sulfinyl sulfonamide [58]. As with the chloral derivatives, *N*-sulfonyl glyoxylates show excellent regioselectivity in Diels-Alder reactions with unsymmetrical dienes. Two examples of this selectivity are shown in Eq. (40) [7] and (41) [58, 66], and can once again be conveniently rationalized by assuming the cycloadditions proceed via polarized transition states [1 d].

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

Although the Diels-Alder reactions of glyoxylate N-sulfonyl imines often show high stereoselectivity, the results are inconsistent and difficult to rationalize at this point. In the case of cyclopentadiene [Eq. (42)] [58,68] and 1,3-cyclohexadiene [Eq. (43)] [68] the kinetic products of cycloaddition are the carboxylate exo isomers. With the acyclic diene 1,3-dimethylbutadiene, a mixture of exo and endo products is observed with exo predominating [Eq. (44)] [58].

In contrast to the above results, the acyclic dienes in Egs. (45) [69] and (46) [70] afford only the products of *endo* carboxylate addition. It is difficult to develop a coherent model to explain these diverse stereochemical results. In addition, it should be noted that rapid geometrical inversion of the *N*-sulfonyl imines makes the reacting configuration of these species an unknown which complicates analysis [30, 31].

Hamada and coworkers [70] have examined the facial selectivity of glyoxylate *N*-sulfonyl imine cycloadditions with acyclic dienes bearing a stereogenic cen-

ter at an allylic position [Eq. (46)]. Thus, cyclization with diene 180 afforded a single product 182 in good yield. These results suggest that the reaction proceeds via the diene rotamer as shown in 181 [71]. Interestingly, the selectivity in this type of imino Diels-Alder reaction is much higher than with various all carbon and azo dienophiles [71].

The same group has applied this imino Diels-Alder reaction in an enantioselective total synthesis of the alkaloid (-)-cannabisativine (Scheme 33) [70b]. An initial Sharpless epoxidation of allylic alcohol 183 provided enantiomerically pure compound 184, which could be converted in four steps to alcohol 185. This compound could then be relayed into the requisite diene 186. Imino Diels-Alder reaction of 186 led to a single cycloadduct 188, presumably via a transition state like 187. It was then possible to homologate the ester functionality of 188 via the corresponding aldehyde to acetal 189. This intermediate could be converted in several steps into 190. Another key step in the strategy was epimerization via a retro Michael reaction leading to aldehyde 191, which could be transformed in five steps into (-)-cannabisativine.

Another nice application of this glyoxylate N-sulfonyl imine type of Diels-Alder methodology in the realm of alkaloid total synthesis has been described by Holmes and coworkers [72]. An approach to the piperidine alkaloid (+)-iso-prosopinine B is outlined in Scheme 34. It was found that cycloaddition of the glyoxylate imine with siloxy diene 192, followed by acidic hydrolysis, produced a mixture of endo adduct 193 and the exo product 194 with the latter predominating. The major exo product 194 underwent regioselective Baeyer-Villiger oxidation to afford lactone 195 along with a trace of the regioisomeric compound. Hydride reduction of the lactone and ester groups of 195 led to triol 196, which, by a series of transformations, led to (+)-isoprosopinine B.

Two groups have investigated N-sulfonyl imines of glyoxylate esters, derived from scalemic alcohols, in Diels-Alder reactions [67b, 73]. Prato and coworkers reported that glyoxylate N-sulfonyl imines bearing (-)-menthyl, (-)-bornyl and (-)-8-phenylmethyl auxiliaries reacted with cyclopentadiene either thermally or using Lewis acids to give only very modest diastereomeric product ratios (56:44, 53:47, 60:40, respectively) [67b].

A more successful approach to diastereofacial selectivity in this type of cycloaddition was described by Holmes, et al. [73]. It was discovered that both the (S)-lactate-derived imine 197 and the (R)-pantothenate 198 showed useful levels of diastereoselectivity in cycloadditions with cyclopentadiene (Scheme 35). Although thermal reactions of imines 197 and 198 with cyclopentadiene showed relatively low facial diastereoselectivity, Lewis acid catalysis improved the selectivity significantly. Diethylaluminium chloride proved to be the best catalyst, providing the product ratios shown in Scheme 35. Other Lewis acids, such as TiCl<sub>4</sub>, SnCl<sub>4</sub> and BF<sub>3</sub> etherate, caused decomposition, whereas Al(OEt)<sub>3</sub>, MgBr<sub>2</sub>, ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, Me<sub>2</sub>AlCl and *i*Bu<sub>2</sub>AlCl gave lower selectivities. The model used to rationalize these results is shown for the (S)-lactate case in Fig. 2. The Lewis acid-complexed ester is believed to exist in the s-trans conformation, and attack of the diene occurs from the less hindered si face [74].

Fig. 2

Whiting and coworkers have taken a somewhat different approach to effecting diastereoselective glyoxylate N-sulfonyl imine Diels-Alder reactions [75]. This group has incorporated a chiral auxiliary into the sulfonyl moiety using camphor sulfonic acid as starting material. The requisite imine 203 was prepared from sulfonamide 201 via bromination to 202 and HBr elimination (Scheme 36). Diels-Alder cycloadditions were conducted using Danishefsky diene 204 leading to enones 205a and 205b after acidic workup (Eq. 47). Modest diastereoselectivity was achieved in the absence of a Lewis acid catalyst, with the best result being a 2.04:13 ratio of diastereomers 205a:205b in CCl<sub>4</sub> at -15°C. With catalytic amounts of various Lewis acids at -75°C in toluene, ratios of diastereomers 205a:205b ranged from 2.30:1 with titanium tetraisopropoxide to a reversed ratio of 1:1.44 with diethylaluminium chloride. No mechanistic model was offered to rationalize these results.

201

$$CO_2Et$$
 $CO_2Et$ 
 $CO_2Et$ 

Me<sub>3</sub>SiO EtO<sub>2</sub>C Lewis acid O CO<sub>2</sub>Et N SO<sub>2</sub>R 
$$N SO_2R$$
 204 203 205a \*= $R$  205b \*= $S$ 

## 5.1.3 Other N-Sulfonyl Imines

Two examples of [4+2]-cycloadditions of cyclic N-sulfonyl imines have been described [76]. It was found that imine 206 reacts with Danishefsky diene 204 to produce cycloadduct 207 [Eq. (48)]. Similarly, chloro-substituted imine 208 was reported to add to diene 204 leading ultimately to dienone 209 [Eq. (49)].

Weinreb and Sisko have reported the first examples of Diels-Alder reactions of N-tosyl imines derived from enolizable aldehydes [12]. The imines were generated in situ from the aldehyde, N-sulfinyl-p-toluenesulfonamide and boron trifluoride etherate. Two examples of these cycloadditions are shown in Egs. (50) and (51). It was also possible to effect the cycloaddition intramolecularly [Eq. (52)]. In a recent report [77], Furukawa et al. found a novel method for generation of N-tosyl imines which have been trapped as [4+2]-cycloadducts. 1,8-Naphthalene dithiol can be converted in two steps into sulfilimines 210 [Eq. (53)]. This heterocycle rearranges in the presence of BF<sub>3</sub> etherate into 211, which then leads to N-tosyl imine 212. This species can subsequently be used in Diels-Alder reactions to produce cycloadducts in moderate yields.

#### 5.2 Heterodienes

In a recent study, Boger and coworkers have thoroughly probed cycloadditions of N-sulfonyl  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated imines with electron-rich olefins [78]. The N-sulfonyl imines were prepared in most cases from the aldoximes or ketoximes by the Hudson methodology [18]. Alternatively, some imines could be synthesized directly from  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes and the sulfonamide using a Lewis acid catalyst. It was found that cycloadditions with these N-sulfonyl heterodienes could generally be effected at room temperature or below at high pressure or could be effected thermally. For example, azadiene 214 reacts with ethyl vinyl ether to give adduct 213 (Scheme 37). This reaction, as all others in this series, was found to be totally regioselective and >95% endo selective. Similarly, diene 214 reacts with methoxy allene to give endo adduct 215. It was also found that aldimines react faster than ketimines in these cycloadditions [Egs. (54) and (55)].

Interestingly, it was shown that substitution of the 1-azadiene at the 2, 3 or 4 positions by an electron-withdrawing group led to an acceleration of the rate of cycloaddition. The 3-substituted diene 216 reacted very rapidly with 1,1-dimethoxyethylene to afford adduct 217 [Eq. (56)]. Similarly, 2-substituted diene 219 undergoes highly endo-selective cycloadditions. Thus, reaction of 219 with ethyl vinyl ether gave 220, whereas with E-1-ethoxy propene adduct 218 was formed (Scheme 38). Reactions of 4-substituted-1-azadienes also proved to be rapid and endo-selective. For example, reaction of diene 223 with ethyl vinyl ether led to endo cycloadduct 224 (Scheme 39). The cycloaddition of 223 with styrene was less stereoselective giving mixtures of endo product 221 and exo adduct 222 in varying ratios depending upon conditions.

These results, including the fact that the cycloaddition rates are independent of solvent polarity, are consistent with a concerted LUMO-diene controlled process. This assumption is also supported by calculations [79]. Interestingly, the

Scheme 39

high endo-alkoxy selectivity can be ascribed to an anomeric-like effect in the transition state.

This methodology has been elegantly utilized as a key step in a total synthesis of the antitumor antibiotic fredericamycin (Scheme 40) [80]. Thus, 1-azadiene 225 was found to react with olefin 226 to yield adduct 227 as a 1:1 mixture of stereoisomers. This compound could then be aromatized to pyridine 228. In an interesting transformation, 4-methylpyridine 228 reacts with cyclopentenone via an initial Michael addition, followed by a Claisen condensation, to afford tricycle 229. This compound could be aromatized and O-benzylated to produce ketone 230, which was homologated to nitrile ester 231. The ester functionality of 231 could be transformed to *E,E*-diene 232. It was then possible to utilize this DEF fragment in a sequence leading to fredericamycin.

Scheme 40

## 6 [2+2]-Cycloadditions

A Russian group has described two types of [2+2]-cycloadditions of N-sulfonyl imines. It was found that both ketene and trimethylsilyl ketene react with chloral-derived N-sulfonyl imine 233 to afford  $\beta$ -lactams 234 in excellent yields [81] [Eq. (57)]. Although the compound produced from trimethylsilyl ketene appears to be a single isomer, the stereochemistry was not elucidated.

It was also reported that various alkoxy acetylenes undergo [2+2]-cycloadditions with chloral-derived *N*-sulfonyl imines to yield adducts 235 [82] [Eq. (58)]. Yields were claimed to be uniformly high.

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \vdots \\ R \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} NSO_2Pr \\ Cl_3C \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} R \\ Cl_3C \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} (57) \\ SO_2Pr \end{array}$$

$$R=H, SiMe_3 \qquad 233 \qquad \qquad 234 \qquad \qquad \begin{array}{c} OR' \\ Cl_3C \qquad NSO_2R'' \qquad \qquad \\ R = SiMe_3, SiEt_3, GeMe_3, Et \\ R'=Me, Et \\ R'=Me, Pr \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} (58) \\ 235 \end{array}$$

#### / Ene Reactions

In the first published example of an N-sulfonyl imino ene reaction, Achmatowicz and Pietraszkiewicz treated a variety of alkenes 236 with the N-tosyl imine derived from n-butyl glyoxylate (Scheme 41)[83, 84]. The products formed from these thermally promoted or ferric chloride-catalyzed transformations were  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ -unsaturated- $\alpha$ -amino acid derivatives 237. However, no information was provided in the initial communications regarding the diastereoselectivity, if any, of this methodology. Weinreb and coworkers subsequently reinvestigated portions of the original work in order to elucidate the salient stereochemical features of these imino ene reactions and found that these transformations do in general show a high degree of stereospecificity [85].

When the N-tosyl imine prepared from ethyl glyoxylate was treated with E-2-butene at 150 °C, a 9:1 mixture of adducts 239 and 241 was produced (Scheme 42). It was rationalized that the reaction in fact proceeds via a concerted pericyclic mechanism [86] and formation of the major isomer 239 involves an endo ene transition state 238, while the minor product 241 is formed from the

Scheme 41

Scheme 42

Scheme 43

exo transition state 240. An attempt to apply this ene methodology to Z-2-butene under the same reaction conditions resulted in an 1:1 mixture of 239 and 241. It was suggested that the loss of olefin stereochemical integrity here may result from thermal Z to E olefin isomerization during the reaction.

The ene reaction of cyclohexene was also investigated and it was found that using the ethyl glyoxylate-derived N-tosyl imine at 170°C led solely to sulfon-amide ester stereoisomer 243 in good yield (Scheme 43). This result was ratio-nalized by invoking a pericyclic imino ene transition state 242 in which the ester moiety prefers an endo orientation with respect to the alkene. Isomeric sulfon-amide 245, which would be derived from exo transition state 244, was not produced in this reaction. The stereospecificity associated with the thermal reaction is again consistent with a concerted pericyclic ene process. Interestingly, when the reaction was run as originally described by Achmatowicz and Pietraszkiewicz [84] at 0°C using the Lewis acid catalyst FeCl<sub>3</sub>, a mixture of stereoisomers 243 and 245 was obtained along with chlorinated products (cf. Scheme 17). It was suggested that the presence of the Lewis acid appears to change the reaction mechanism from a pericyclic one to an ionic stepwise Mannichtype process involving the olefin as outlined in Sect. 4.4.

It was also discovered that these reactions can be conducted intramolecularly and that they remain stereospecific. For example, imino ene reaction of the N-sulfonyl imine derived from 246 produced two  $cis\ \delta$ -lactones 248 and 250 as a 9:1 mixture (Scheme 44). The formation of the major (E)-product 248 can be rationalized by invoking the more favorable pericyclic endo ene transition state 247. The minor (E)-product 250 would arise from endo ene transition state 249, which suffers from E1,3 strain between the allylic methyl substituent and the E2 vinyl hydrogen. Rather surprisingly, the E3-olefin isomer corresponding to 246 gave the same 9:1 mixture as did the E3 isomer. Based on the related loss of stereoselectivity with E2-butene (vide supra) it was again postulated that the

Scheme 44

Z-alkene may be isomerizing to the E isomer prior to the imino ene cyclization. It was also reported that a  $\gamma$ -lactone can be prepared stereospecifically by the imino ene procedure. Thus, thermolysis of 251 gave exclusively the *cis* product 253, presumably via N-tosyl aldimine 252 [Eq. (59)].

Kresze and coworkers have found about a three order of magnitude rate increase in imino ene reactions when an *N*-tosyl group is replaced with an *N*-perfluoroalkanesulfonyl moiety [87]. Thus, with the glyoxylate ester-derived imine and the one from chloral 255 as the enophiles, reactions with acyclic olefins are very rapid and occur at room temperature [Eq. (60)]. In these ene reactions one stereoisomeric homoallylic amine 256 was typically generated, although the stereochemistry was not elucidated. However, in one reported case a 1:1 mixture of diastereomers was obtained. Mechanistic studies based upon kinetic isotope effects seem to indicate that this reaction may in fact be a two-step process rather than a concerted one [87b].

O OH NHTs O DCB 
$$A$$
 O DCB  $A$  NHTs  $A$  O DCB  $A$  NHTs  $A$  O DCB  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHTs  $A$  O DCB  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHTs  $A$  O DCB  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHTs  $A$  NHSO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>4</sub>F<sub>9</sub>  $A$  O DCB NTS  $A$  NHSO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>4</sub>F<sub>9</sub>  $A$  O DCB NTS  $A$  NHSO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>4</sub>F<sub>9</sub>  $A$  O DCB NHTS  $A$  O DCB NHTS  $A$  NHSO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>4</sub>F<sub>9</sub>  $A$  O DCB NHTS  $A$  O DC

Mikami et al. recently reported that N-sulfonyl imine 257, derived from (-)-8-phenylmenthol glyoxylate, exhibited high diastereofacial selectivity in the imino ene reaction with methylenecyclohexane to afford homochiral  $\alpha$ -amino ester derivatives 259 and 260 (96% de) in 60% yield [88] (Scheme 45). Presumably the diastereoselectivity is a consequence of a syn-chelated iminium complex 258 undergoing ene reaction with the olefin from the least sterically congested si-face. It might be noted that the imino ene reaction with isobutene and related chiral glyoxylate N-benzyl imine derivatives also gave similar diastereoselectivities, while reactions with imines derived from (R)- or (S)-phenylethylamine and (S)-  $\alpha$ -amino esters were significantly less selective.

During a recent approach to the synthesis of the antibiotic polyoxins, methyl allene was treated with the N-sulfonyl imine from ethyl glyoxylate at 130°C [89] [Eq. (61)]. However, the desired [2+2]-cycloadducts 262-264 were obtained in only very small amounts, while imino ene product 261 was the major product, formed in 33% yield.

176 S.M. Weinreb

RO 
$$\frac{1}{N}$$
  $\frac{SnCl_4}{CH_2Cl_2}$   $\frac{SnL_n}{N-Ts}$   $\frac{SnCl_4}{60\%}$  258 si-face  $\frac{1}{N}$   $\frac{SnCl_4}{N-Ts}$ 

The only example of an N-sulfonyl ketimine participating in an ene reaction involves the tosyl imine of trifluoroacetone 266 [90] [Eq.(62)]. When heated with a terminal olefin such as allyl benzene (265) in refluxing xylene, imine 266 leads to ene product 267 in moderate yields. However, internal alkenes gave significantly lower yields of ene products. The inefficiency of the ene process with more highly substituted olefins was ascribed to unfavorable steric effects due to the bulky trifluoromethyl groups. Interestingly, with  $\beta$ -methyl styrene and allyl thiophenyl ether, [2+2]-cycloadducts were detected rather than ene products.

$$Ph$$
 +  $F_3C$   $CF_3$   $CF_3$ 

### 8 Miscellaneous Reactions

### 8.1 Metallations

Davis's group has looked at the metallation reactions of several types of *N*-sulfonyl imines in order to produce new oxaziridine reagents (vide infra). For example, cyclic sulfonyl imine 268 could be converted to a mono anion using LDA, but this species could not be successfully alkylated [91] [Eq. (63)]. However, a dianion 269 formed from 268 did C-alkylate with benzyl bromide and ethylene oxide, and gave *endo/exo* mixtures of products 270 and 271.

Davis et al. have extended this type of bis-metallation chemistry to a new method for synthesizing  $\alpha$ -functionalized primary sulfonamides [5 a]. N-Sulfonyl imines, such as 272, are readily prepared from camphor and the corresponding sulfonamide using TiCl<sub>4</sub> as catalyst. These imines can be converted to the dianions 273 and monoalkylated to afford products 274 (Scheme 46). Hydrolysis of the alkylated imine affords a primary sulfonamide 275 in good overall yields. Unfor-

LDA or BuLi/THF

NSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>R

$$= \frac{1}{70-94\%}$$

NSO<sub>2</sub>CHR

 $= \frac{1}{70-94\%}$ 

273 E=RI, PhCHO, Et<sub>2</sub>CO ethylene oxide PhCH<sub>2</sub>Br

 $= \frac{1}{10-94\%}$ 
 $= \frac{1}{$ 

Scheme 46

178 S. M. Weinreb

tunately, the diastereoselectivity observed in conversion of dianion 273 to products 274 was low, leading to low ees in the final products 275.

It has also been demonstrated that it is possible to metalate camphor-derived *N*-tosyl imine **276** and to dichlorinate it to produce **277** [92] [Eq. (64)].

### 8.2 Oxidation

One can oxidize N-sulfonyl imines to the corresponding oxaziridines using oxidants such as a peracid or oxone [5b, 93, 94]. Thus, Davis and coworkers have developed a biphasic procedure for converting imine 278 to trans-oxaziridine 279, in high yield [5b] [Eq. (65)]. Similarly, camphor-derived N-sulfonyl imines 277 and 268 can be oxidized to the endo oxaziridines 280 and 281, respectively [92, 93] [Eq. (66), (67)]. Davis and others have now demonstrated the exceptional utility of oxaziridines as oxidants in organic synthesis and, in particular, the value of camphor-derived reagents, such as 280 and 281, in asymmetric synthesis [94, 95].

# 8.3 Eliminations

Glass and Hoy have reported that treating an *N*-tosyl imine derived from an aromatic aldehyde with cyanide in HMPT leads to aryl nitriles in generally good yields [96]. It was proposed that this transformation might involve intermediates shown in Eq. (68). Alternatively, a dianion corresponding to the mono anions shown could be involved here.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H & \text{NaCN} & \text{NaCN} & \text{NC} & \text{NC$$

## 9 Perspectives

It seems clear from the chemistry outlined in this review that *N*-sulfonyl imines have significant future potential as synthons in organic synthesis. The recently improved access to this class of compounds has been the primary contributor to their increased use compared with one or two decades ago. However, improvements in old methods and discovery of new ones are still required for generation of *N*-sulfonyl aldimines and, in particular, *N*-sulfonyl ketimines. It would also be useful to have more structural information on these species, including data on geometrical isomerization. Since many *N*-sulfonyl imines are quite stable, NMR and X-ray studies would seem to be quite feasible. Finally, inventive organic chemists should consider using these synthons when investigating any type of chemistry involving electron-deficient imines.

### 10 Addendum

Stabilized Carbanions and Enol Derivatives A recent report has described the erythro-selective aldol reaction of N-tosyl aldimines from aromatic and conjugated aldehydes with methyl isocyanoacetate catalyzed by a gold complex [97]. For example, condensation of the N-tosyl imine of benzaldehyde with methyl isocyanoacetate in the presence of an Au (I) catalyst gave a very high yield of the imidazolines 282 and 283 in an 11:89 ratio (Scheme 47). The major cis product could be hydrolyzed to afford the erythro vicinal damine 284. Other metal catalysts such as CuCl, AgOTf, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>, and [RhCl(COD)]<sub>2</sub> gave lower cis selectivities in the initial step. In addition, N-phenyl, N-p-carbomethoxyphenyl and N-diphenylphosphinyl imines were not reactive in this process. Interestingly, the corresponding reactions with aldehydes have previously been reported by this group to yield primarily the trans disubstituted oxazolines, although no rationale for the difference in selectivity between sulfonyl imines and aldehydes was provided.

180 S. M. Weinreb

Scheme 48

Dai and coworkers have investigated the addition of ylides derived from allylic sulfonium salts to N-sulfonyl imines derived from aromatic aldehydes to produce 2-vinyl aziridines [98]. The general reaction studied is shown in Eq. (69), where a sulfonium salt 285 can be converted to its ylide in situ under either phase transfer conditions, or by use of a strong amides base, and then combined with an N-sulfonyl imine to provide a 2-vinyl aziridine 286. In gene-

ral, stereoselectivity was not high and mixtures of *cis* and *trans* aziridines were formed in all cases. Slight variations in the ratio of isomers occurred depending upon the substitution on the imine and ylid components. Other types of *N*-substituted imines did not afford any aziridines.

An enantioselective route to  $\alpha$ -amino acid derivatives has been developed which utilizes addition of a scalemic vinyllithium species to an N-sulfonyl imine [99]. Metallation of dibromide 287, derived from enantiomerically pure lactic acid, is regioselective and affords lithiated species 288 which adds to a variety of N-mesitylsulfonyl imines to give adducts 289 in diastereomeric excesses above 90% (Scheme 48). Ozonolysis of the olefinic moity of purified adducts 289 then afforded enantiomerically pure  $\alpha$ -amino acid derivatives 290.

[2+2]-Cycloadditions. It was found recently that N-tosyl imines of a variety of aldehydes react with alkynyl sulfides in the presence of a Lewis acid catalyst to afford  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ - unsaturated thioimidates [100]. Thus alkynyl sulfide 291 combines with an N-sulfonyl imine in the presence of a catalyst such as BF<sub>3</sub> etherate, Yb(OTf)<sub>3</sub>, Sc(OTf)<sub>3</sub> or Ln(OTf)<sub>3</sub> to give an imidate 293 [Eq. (70)]. It is believed that this transformation occurs through an initial [2+2]-cycloaddition of the reactants to form an azetine 292. Other types of N-substituted imines were found to react with alkynyl sulfides under these conditions to provide different sorts of products and not  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated imidates like 293.

### References

- 1. For some reviews of the chemistry of N-acyl imines, see a) Zaug, HE (1982) Synthesis 85, 181b) Hiemstra H, Speckamp WN (1991) Additions to N-acyl iminium ions. In: Trost BM, Fleming I (eds) Comprehensive Organic Synthesis, Pergamon, Oxford, Vol 2, p 1047c) Scola PM, Weinreb SM (1989) Chem Rev 89:1525d) Boger DL, Weinreb SM (1987) Hetero Diels-Alder methodology in organic synthesis, Academic Press, Orlando, Chap 2e) Malassa I, Matthies D (1987) Chem-Ztg 111:181, 253
- 2. Lichtenberger J, Fleury J-P, Baretta B (1955) Bull Soc Chim Fr 669
- 3. Kretow AJ, Abrazhanova EA (1957) J Gen Chem USSR (Engl Trans) 27:1993
- a) Jennings WB, Lovely CJ (1988) Tetrahedron Lett 29:3725b) Jennings WB, Lovely CJ (1991) Tetrahedron 47:5561
- 5. a) Davis FA, Zhou P, Lal GS (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:1653 b) Vishwakarma LC, Stringer OD, Davis FA (1987) Org Synth 66:203
- 6. Albrecht R, Kresze G, Mlakar B (1964) Chem Ber 97:483
- 7. Albrecht R, Kresze G (1965) ibid 98:1431
- 8. For a review of N-sulfinyl compounds, see Bussas R, Kresze G, Munsterer H, Schwobel A (1983) Sulfur Rep 2:215
- 9. Hori T, Singer SP, Sharpless KB (1978) J Org Chem 43:1456
- A report exists of the isolation of heterocycles like 2; Pozdnyakova TM, Sergeyev NM, Gorodetskaya NI, Zefirov NS (1972) Int J Sulfur Chem 2:109
- 11. Melnick MJ, Freyer AJ, Weinreb SM (1988) Tetrahedron Lett 29:3891
- 12. Sisko J, Weinreb SM (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:3037
- 13. Sisko J, Weinreb SM (1990) J Org Chem 55:393 see also Hegedus LS, Holden MS (1986) ibid 51:1171
- 14. Alexander MD, Anderson RE, Sisko J, Weinreb SM (1990) J Org Chem 55:2563 see also Hegedus LS, McKearin JM (1982) J Am Chem Soc 104:2444
- 15. Ralbovsky, JL, Kinsella MA, Sisko J, Weinreb SM (1990) Synth Commun 20:573
- 16. Zhu, S-Z, Chen Q-Y (1991) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 732

182

- 17. Trost BM, Marrs C (1991) J Org Chem 56:6468
- 18. Brown C, Hudson RF, Record KAF (1978) J Chem Soc, Perkin Trans 2 822 and references cited therein
- a) Boger DL, Kasper AM (1989) J Am Chem Soc 111:1517 b) Boger DL, Corbett WL, Curran TT, Kasper AM (1991) J Am Chem Soc 113:1713
- 20. Boger DL, Corbett WL (1992) J Org Chem 57:4777
- 21. Barton DHR, Jaszberenyi JC, Theodorakis EA (1991) Tetrahedron 47:9167
- 22. Pickard PL, Tolbert TL (1961) J Org Chem 26:4886
- 23. Georg GI, Harriman GCB, Peterson SA (1995) J Org Chem 60:7366
- 24. Hart DJ, Kanai K, Thomas DG, Yang T-K (1983) J Org Chem 48:289
- 25. a) Shono T, Matsumura Y, Katoh S, Takeuchi K, Sasaki K, Kamada T, Shimizu R (1990) J Am Chem Soc 112:2368 b) Shono T, Matsumura Y, Uchida K, Nakatani F (1988) Bull Soc Chem Jpn 61:3029 c) Ross, SD, Finkelstein M, Rudd EJ (1972) J Org Chem 37:2387
- 26. Han G, Weinreb SM, unpublished results
- 27. Pines SH, Purick RM, Reamer RA, Gal G (1978) J Org Chem 43:1337
- 28. cf Han G, McIntosh MC, Weinreb SM (1994) Tetrahedron Lett 35:5813 and references cited therein
- 29. Ahman J, Somfai P (1992) Tetrahedron 48:9537
- 30. Davis FA, Kluger EW (1976) J Am Chem Soc 98:302
- 31. Prosyanik AV, Kol'tsov NY, Romanchenko VA, Belov VV, Burmistrov KS, Loban SV (1987) J Gen Chem USSR (Engl Trans) 23:335
- 32. For X-ray studies on the bis-N-tosyl imine of p-benzoquinone, see Shuets AE, Mishnev AF, Vleidelis YY (1978) Zh Strukt Khim 19:544
- 33. For <sup>19</sup>F NMR studies and some chemistry of perfluorinated N-sulfonyl imines, see Petrov VA, Mlsna TE, Desmarteau DD (1994) J Fluorine Chem 68:277
- 34. (a) Ponzo VI., Kaufman TS (1995) Synlett 1149 (b) Kaufman TS (1996) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 2997
- 35. Reuter M, German patent 847,006 (Chem Abstr (1956) 50:2669)
- Nemoto H, Kubota Y, Yamamoto Y (1990) J Org Chem 55:4515 see also Lin Y-R, Zhou X-T,
   Dai L-X, Sun J (1997) J Org Chem 62:1799, Kai H, Iwamoto K, Chatani N, Murai S (1996)
   J Am Chem Soc 118:7634
- 37. Shimada S, Saigo K, Abe M, Sudo A, Hasegawa M (1992) Chemistry Lett 1445
- 38. Weinreb SM, Sisko J, unpublished results
- 39. cf Krow GR, Pyun C, Marakowski J (1974) J Org Chem 39:2449
- 40. Kobayashi S, Araki M, Ishitani H, Nagayama S, Hachiya I (1995) Synlett 233
- 41. Saigo K, Shimada S, Hasegawa M (1990) Chemistry Lett 905
- 42. Ralbovsky JL, Scola PM, Sugino E, Burgos-Garcis C, Weinreb SM, Parvez M (1996) Heterocycles 43:1497
- 43. Somfai P, Ahman J (1992) Tetrahedron Lett 33:3791
- 44. a) Lu Z-H, Zhou W-S (1993) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 393 b) Lu Z-H, Zhou W-S (1993) Tetrahedron 49:4659
- 45. Zhou, W-S, Lu Z-H, Wang Z-M (1991) Tetrahedron Lett 32:1467
- 46. Sisko J, Henry JR, Weinreb SM (1993) J Org Chem 58:4945
- 47. cf Takano S, Iwabuchi Y, Ogasawara K (1987) J Am Chem Soc 109:5523
- 48. Overman LE, Blumenkopf TA (1986) Chem Rev 86:857
- 49. Fleming I, Dunogues J, Smithers R (1989) Org React 37:57
- 50. McIntosh MC, Weinreb SM (1993) J Org Chem 58:4823
- 51. Garigipati RS, Tschaen DM, Weinreb SM (1990) J Am Chem Soc 112:3475. Weinreb SM (1995) in Studies in natural products chemistry (Rahman A, ed) Elsevier, Amsterdam, Vol 16 (Part J) p 3
- 52. see also Magnus P, Lacour J, Coldham I, Mugrage B, Bauta WB (1995) Tetrahedron 51: 11087
- Volkmann RA (1991) Nucleophilic addition to imines and imine derivatives in Comprehensive organic synthesis (Trost BM, Fleming I, eds) Pergamon, Oxford, Vol 1, p. 355

- Reetz MT, Jaeger R, Drewlies R, Hubel M (1991) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 30:103 see also Hopman JCP, van den Berg E, Ollero Ollero L, Hiemstra H, Speckamp WN (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 36:4315
- 55. a) Cherkauskas JP, Borzilleri RM, Sisko J, Weinreb SM (1995) Synlett 527 b) Cherkauskas JP, Klos AM, Borzilleri RM, Sisko J, Weinreb SM, Parvez M (1996) Tetrahedron 52:3135
- 56. Zaugg HE (1965) Org React 14:52 see also Negash K, Nichols DE (1996) Tetrahedron Lett 37:6971. Ishizaki M, Hoshino O, Iitaka Y (1992) J Org Chem 57:7285
- 57. Il' in GF, Kolomiets AF, Sokol'skii GA (1979) J Org Chem USSR (Engl Trans) 15:2012
- 58. Hamley P, Holmes AB, Kee A, Ladduwahetty T, Smith DF (1991) Synlett 29
- 59. Monti L, Felici L (1940) Gazz Chim Ital 70:375
- 60. Weinreb SM (1991) Heterodienophile additions to dienes in Comprehensive organic synthesis (Trost BM, Fleming I, eds) Pergamon, Oxford, Vol 5, p 401
- 61. Kresze G, Albrecht R (1964) Chem Ber 97:490
- 62. Kresze G, Wagner U (1972) Liebig's Ann Chem 762:106
- 63. a) Rijsenbrij PPM, Loven R, Wijnberg JBPA, Speckamp WN, Huisman HO (1972) Tetrahedron Lett 1425 b) Loven RP, Zunnebeld WA, Speckamp WN (1975) Tetrahedron 31:1723
- 64. Kasper F, Dathe S (1985) J Prakt Chem 327:1041
- 65. a) Krow G, Rodebaugh R, Marakowski J (1973) Tetrahedron Lett 1899 b) Krow GR, Dyun C, Rodebaugh R, Marakowski J (1974) Tetrahedron 30:2977
- see also Zunnebeld WA, Speckamp WN (1975) Tetrahedron 31:1717. In this example, poorer regioselectivity was observed
- 67. a) Barco A, Benetti S, Baraldi PG, Moroder F, Pollini GP, Simoni D (1982) Liebig's Ann Chem 960 b) Maggini M, Prato M, Scorrano G (1990) Tetrahedron Lett 31:6243
- Holmes AB, Raithby PR, Thompson J, Baxter AJG, Dixon J (1983) J Chem Soc, Chem Commun 1491. Holmes AB, Kee A, Ladduwahetty T, Smith DF (1990) J Chem Soc, Chem Commun 1412
- 69. Heintzelman GR, Weinreb SM, Parvez M (1996) J Org Chem 61:4594
- 70. a) Hamada T, Sato H, Hikota M, Yonemitsu O (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:6405 b) Hamada T, Zenkoh T, Sato H, Yonemitsu O (1991) ibid 32:1649
- 71. Tripathy R, Franck RW, Onan KD (1988) J Am Chem Soc 110:3257
- 72. a) Holmes AB, Thompson J, Baxter AJG, Dixon J (1985) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 37 b) Birkinshaw TN, Tabor AB, Holmes AB, Kaye P, Mayne PM (1988) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 1599 c) Birkinshaw TN, Tabor AB, Holmes AB, Raithby PR (1988) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 1602
- 73. Hamley P, Helmchen G, Holmes AB, Marshall DR, MacKinnon JWM, Smith DF, Ziller JW (1992) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 786
- 74. Poll T, Metter JO, Helmchen G (1985) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 24:112
- 75. (a) McFarlane AK, Thomas G, Whiting A (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:2379 (b) McFarlane AK, Thomas G, Whiting A (1995) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1:2803
- (a) Abramovitch RA, Stowers JR (1984) Heterocycles 22:671 (b) Abramovitch RA, Shinkai I, Mavunkel BJ, More KM, O'Connor S, Ooi GH, Pennington WT, Srinivasan PC, Stowers JR (1996) Tetrahedron 52:3339
- 77. Fujii T, Kimura T, Furukawa N (1995) Tetrahedron Lett 36:1075
- 78. a) Boger DL, Kasper AM (1989) J Am Chem Soc 111:1517 b) Boger DL, Corbett WL, Wiggins JM (1990) J Org Chem 55:2999 c) Boger DL, Curran TT (1990) J Org Chem 55:5439 d) Boger DL, Corbett WL, Curran TT, Kasper AM (1991) J Am Chem Soc 113:1713
- 79. see also Orsini F, Sala G (1989) Tetrahedron 45:6531
- a) Boger DL, Zhang M (1992) J Org Chem 57:3974 b) Boger DL, Huter O, Mbiya K, Zhang M (1995) J Am Chem Soc 117:11839
- 81. Novikova OP, Livantova LI, Zaitseva GS (1990) Zh Obsch Khim 59:2630
- Zaitseva GS, Novikova OP, Livantsova LI, Petrosyan VS, Baukov YI (1992) Zh Obsch Khim 61:1389 see also Srirajan V, Deshmukh ARAS, Puranik VG, Bhawal BM (1996) Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 7:2733
- 83. For a review of imino ene reactions see: Borzilleri RM, Weinreb SM (1995) Synthesis 347
- 84. a) Achmatowicz O, Pietraszkiewicz M (1976) J Chem Soc Chem Commun 484 b) Achmatowicz O, Pietraszkiewicz M (1981) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1:2680

- 85. a) Tschaen DM, Weinreb SM (1982) Tetrahedron Lett 23:3015 b) Tschaen DM, Turos E, Weinreb SM (1984) J Org Chem 49:5058
- 86. For a recent theoretical treatment of imino ene reactions, see Thomas BE, Houk KN (1993) J Am Chem Soc 115:790
- 87. a) Braxmeier H, Kresze G (1985) Synthesis 683 b) Starflinger W, Kresze G, Huss K (1986) J Org Chem 51:37
- 88. Mikami K, Kaneko M, Yajima T (1993) Tetrahedron Lett 34:4841
- 89. Baumann H, Dulhaler RO (1988) Helv Chim Acta 71:1025
- 90. Shimada T, Ando A, Takagi T, Koyama M, Miki T, Kumadaki I (1992) Chem Pharm Bull 40:1665
- 91. Davis FA, Weismiller MC, Lal GS, Chen BC, Przeslawski RM (1989) Tetrahedron Lett 30:1613
- 92. Davis FA, Thimma Reddy R, Weismiller MC (1989) J Am Chem Soc 111:5964
- 93. a) Chen BC, Murphy CK, Kumar A, Thimma Reddy R, Zhou P, Lewis BM, Gala D, Mergelsberg I, Scherer D, Buckley J, Dibenedetto D, Davis FA (1995) Org Synth 73:159 b) Towson JC, Weismiller MC, Lal GS, Sheppard AC, Davis FA, Org Synth 69:158
- 94. Davis FA, Thimma Reddy R, Han W, Reddy RE (1993) Pure Appl Chem 65:633
- 95. Davis FA, Sheppard AC (1989) Tetrahedron 45:5703
- 96. Glass RS, Hoy RC (1976) Tetrahedron Lett 1777 and 1781
- 97. Hayashi T, Kishi E, Soloshonok VA, Uozumi Y (1996) ibid 37:4969
- 98. (a) Li A-H, Dai L-X, Hou X-L (1996) J Chem Soc, Chem Commun 491 (b) Li A-H, Dai L-X, Hou X-L (1996) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans 1 867 (c) Li A-H, Dai L-X Hou X-L, Chen M-B (1996) J Org Chem 61:4641 (d) Li A-H, Dai L-X, Hou X-L (1996) J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I 2725
- 99. Braun M, Opdenbusch K (1993) Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 32:578
- 100. Ishitani H, Nagayama S, Kobayshi S (1996) J Org Chem 61:1902
- 101. For new reactions of N-sulfonyl imines see (a) Aggarwal VK, Thompson A, Jonez RVH, Standen MCH (1996) J Org Chem 61:8368 (b) Charette A, Giroux A (1996) Tetrahedron Lett 37:6669

# Author Index Volumes 151–190

Author Index Vols. 26-50 see Vol. 50 Author Index Vols. 51-100 see Vol. 100 Author Index Vols. 101-150 see Vol. 150

### The volume numbers are printed in italics

Adam W, Hadjiarapoglou L (1993) Dioxiranes: Oxidation Chemistry Made Easy. 164:45-62 Alberto R (1996) High- and Low-Valency Organometallic Compounds of Technetium and Rhenium. 176:149-188

Albini A, Fasani E, Mella M (1993) PET-Reactions of Aromatic Compounds. 168:143-173

Allan NL, Cooper D (1995) Momentum-Space Electron Densities and Quantum Molecular Similarity. 173:85-111

Allamandola LJ (1990) Benzenoid Hydrocarbons in Space: The Evidence and Implications. 153:1-26

Alonso JA, Balbás LC (1996) Density Functional Theory of Clusters of Naontransition Metals Using Simple Models. 182:119-171

Anwander R (1996) Lanthanide Amides. 179:33-112

Anwander R (1996) Routes to Monomeric Lanthanide Alkoxides. 179:149-246

Anwander R, Herrmann WA (1996) Features of Organolanthanide Complexes. 179:1-32

Artymiuk PJ, Poirette AR, Rice DW, Willett P (1995) The Use of Graph Theoretical Methods for the Comparison of the Structures of Biological Macromolecules. 174:73-104

Astruc D (1991) The Use of p-Organoiron Sandwiches in Aromatic Chemistry. 160:47-96 Baerends EJ, see van Leeuwen R (1996) 180:107-168

Balbás LC, see Alonso JA (1996) 182:119-171

Baldas J (1996) The Chemistry of Technetium Nitrido Complexes. 176:37-76

Balzani V, Barigelletti F, De Cola L (1990) Metal Complexes as Light Absorption and Light Emission Sensitizers. 158:31-71

Baker BJ, Kerr RG (1993) Biosynthesis of Marine Sterols. 167:1-32

Barigelletti F, see Balzani V (1990) 158:31-71

Bassi R, see Jennings RC (1996) 177:147-182

Baumgarten M, Müllen K (1994) Radical Ions: Where Organic Chemistry Meets Materials Sciences. 169:1-104

Beau J-M and Gallagher T (1997) Nucleophilic C-Glycosyl Donors for C-Glycoside Synthesis. 187:1-54

Bechthold A F-W, see Kirschning A (1997) 188:1-84

Berces A, Ziegler T (1996) Application of Density Functional Theory to the Calculation of Force Fields and Vibrational Frequencies of Transition Metal Complexes. 182:41-85

Bersier J, see Bersier PM (1994) 170:113-228

Bersier PM, Carlsson L, Bersier J (1994) Electrochemistry for a Better Environment. 170: 113-228

Besalú E, Carbó R, Mestres J, Solà M (1995) Foundations and Recent Developments on Molecular Quantum Similarity. 173:31-62

Bignozzi CA, see Scandola F (1990) 158:73-149

Billing R, Rehorek D, Hennig H (1990) Photoinduced Electron Transfer in Ion Pairs. 158: 151-199 Bissell RA, de Silva AP, Gunaratne HQN, Lynch PLM, Maguire GEM, McCo, CP, Sandanayake KRAS (1993) Fluorescent PET (Photoinduced Electron Transfer) Sensors. 168: 223-264 Blasse B (1994) Vibrational Structure in the Luminescence Spectra of Ions in Solids. 171:1-26 Bley K, Gruber B, Knauer M, Stein N, Ugi I (1993) New Elements in the Representation of the Logical Structure of Chemistry by Qualitative Mathematical Models and Corresponding Data Structures. 166:199-233

Boullanger P (1997) Amphiphilic Carbohydrates as a Tool for Molecular Recognition in Organized Systems. 187:275-312

Brandi A, see Goti A (1996) 178:1-99

Brunvoll J, see Chen RS (1990) 153:227-254

Brunvoll J, Cyvin BN, Cyvin SJ (1992) Benzenoid Chemical Isomers and Their Enumeration. 162:181-221

Brunvoll J, see Cyvin BN (1992) 162:65-180

Brunvoll J, see Cyvin SJ (1993) 166:65-119

Bundle DR (1990) Synthesis of Oligosaccharides Related to Bacterial O-Antigens. 154:1–37 Buot FA (1996) Generalized Functional Theory of Interacting Coupled Liouvillean Quantum Fields of Condensed Matter. 181:173–210

Burke K, see Ernzerhof M (1996) 180:1-30

Burrell AK, see Sessler JL (1991) 161:177-274

Caffrey M (1989) Structural, Mesomorphic and Time-Resolved Studies of Biological Liquid Crystals and Lipid Membranes Using Synchrotron X-Radiation. 151:75-109

Canceill J, see Collet A (1993) 165:103-129

Carbó R, see Besalú E (1995) 173:31-62

Carlson R, Nordhal A (1993) Exploring Organic Synthetic Experimental Procedures. 166:1-64 Carlsson L, see Bersier PM (1994) 170:113-228

Carreras CW, Pieper R, Khosla C (1997) The Chemistry and Biology of Fatty Acid, Polyketide, and Nonribosomal Peptide Biosynthesis. 188:85-126

Ceulemans A (1994) The Doublet States in Chromium (III) Complexes. A Shell-Theoretic View. 171:27-68

Clark T (1996) Ab Initio Calculations on Electron-Transfer Catalysis by Metal Ions. 177:1-24 Cimino G, Sodano G (1993) Biosynthesis of Secondary Metabolites in Marine Molluscs. 167: 77-116.

Chambron J-C, Dietrich-Buchecker Ch, Sauvage J-P (1993) From Classical Chirality to Topologically Chiral Catenands and Knots. 165:131-162.

Chan WH, see Lee AWM (1997) 190: 101-127

Chang CWJ, Scheuer PJ (1993) Marine Isocyano Compounds. 167:33-76

Chen RS, Cyvin SJ, Cyvin BN, Brunvoll J, Klein DJ (1990) Methods of Enumerating Kekulé Structures. Exemplified by Applified by Applications of Rectangle-Shaped Benzenoids. 153:227-254

Chen RS, see Zhang FJ (1990) 153:181-194

Chiorboli C, see Scandola F (1990) 158:73-149

Chiu P, Lautens M (1997) Using Ring-Opening Reactions of Oxabicyclic Compounds as a Strategy in Organic Synthesis. 190:1-85

Ciolowski J (1990) Scaling Properties of Topological Invariants. 153:85-100

Cohen MH (1996) Strenghtening the Foundations of Chemical Reactivity Theory. 183: 143-173

Collet A, Dutasta J-P, Lozach B, Canceill J (1993) Cyclotriveratrylenes and Cryptophanes: Their Synthesis and Applications to Host-Guest Chemistry and to the Design of New Materials. 165:103-129

Colombo M G, Hauser A, Güdel HU (1994) Competition Between Ligand Centered and Charge Transfer Lowest Excited States in bis Cyclometalated Rh<sup>3+</sup> and Ir<sup>3+</sup> Complexes. 171: 143-172.

Cooper DL, Gerratt J, Raimondi M (1990) The Spin-Coupled Valence Bond Description of Benzenoid Aromatic Molecules. 153:41-56

Cooper DL, see Allan NL (1995) 173:85-111

Cordero FM, see Goti A (1996) 178:1-99

Cyvin BN, see Chen RS (1990) 153:227-254

Cyvin SJ, see Chen RS (1990) 153:227-254

Cyvin BN, Brunvoll J, Cyvin SJ (1992) Enumeration of Benzenoid Systems and Other Polyhexes. 162:65-180

Cyvin SJ, see Cyvin BN (1992) 162:65-180

Cyvin BN, see Cyvin SJ (1993) 166:65-119

Cyvin SJ, Cyvin BN, Brunvoll J (1993) Enumeration of Benzenoid Chemical Isomers with a Study of Constant-Isomer Series. 166:65-119

Dartyge E, see Fontaine A (1989) 151:179-203

De Cola L, see Balzani V (1990) 158:31-71

Dear K (1993) Cleaning-up Oxidations with Hydrogen Peroxide. 16

de Mendoza J, see Seel C (1995) 175:101-132

de Raadt A, Ekhart CW, Ebner M, Stütz AE (1997) Chemical and Chemo-Enzymatic Approaches to Glycosidase Inhibitors with Basic Nitrogen in the Sugar Ring. 187:157-186 de Silva AP, see Bissell RA (1993) 168:223-264

Descotes G (1990) Synthetic Saccharide Photochemistry. 154:39-76

Dias JR (1990) A Periodic Table for Benzenoid Hydrocarbons. 153:123-144

Dietrich-Buchecker Ch, see Chambron J-C (1993) 165:131-162

Dobson JF (1996) Density Functional Theory of Time-Dependent Phenomena. 181:81-172 Dohm J, Vögtle, F (1991) Synthesis of (Strained) Macrocycles by Sulfone Pyrolysis. 161:69-106

Dreizler RM (1996) Relativistic Density Functional Theory. 181:1-80

Driguez H (1997) Thiooligosaccharides in Glycobiology. 187:85-116

Dutasta J-P, see Collet A (1993) 165:103-129 Eaton DF (1990) Electron Transfer Processes in Imaging. 156:199-226

Ebner M, see de Raadt A (1997) 187:157-186

Edelmann FT (1996) Rare Earth Complexes with Heteroallylic Ligands. 179:113-148

Edelmann FT (1996) Lanthanide Metallocenes in Homogeneous Catalysis. 179:247-276

Ekhart CW, see de Raadt A (1997) 187:157-186

El-Basil S (1990) Caterpillar (Gutman) Trees in Chemical Graph Theory. 153:273-290

Engel E (1996) Relativistic Density Functional Theory. 181:1-80

Ernzerhof M, Perdew JP, Burke K (1996) Density Functionals: Where Do They Come From, Why Do They Work? 190:1-30

Fasani A, see Albini A (1993) 168:143-173

Fernández-Mayoralas A (1997) Synthesis and Modification of Carbohydrates using Glycosidases and Lipases. 186:1-20

Fessner W-D, Walter C (1997) Enzymatic C-C Bond Formation in Asymmetric Synthesis. 184:97-194

Fessner W-D, see Petersen M (1997) 186:87-117

Fontaine A, Dartyge E, Itie JP, Juchs A, Polian A, Tolentino H, Tourillon G (1989) Time-Resolved X-Ray Absorption Spectroscopy Using an Energy Dispensive Optics: Strengths and Limitations. 151:179-203

Foote CS (1994) Photophysical and Photochemical Properties of Fullerenes. 169:347–364 Fossey J, Sorba J, Lefort D (1993) Peracide and Free Radicals: A Theoretical and Experimental Approach. 164:99–113

Fox MA (1991) Photoinduced Electron Transfer in Arranged Media. 159:67-102

Freeman PK, Hatlevig SA (1993) The Photochemistry of Polyhalocompounds, Dehalogenation by Photoinduced Electron Transfer, New Methods of Toxic Waste Disposal. 168:47–91

Fuchigami T (1994) Electrochemical Reactions of Fluoro Organic Compounds. 170:1-38

Fuller W, see Grenall R (1989) 151:31-59

Galán A, see Seel C (1995) 175:101-132

Gallagher T, see Beau J-M (1997) 187:1-54

Gambert U, Thiem J (1997) Chemical Transformations Employing Glycosyltransferases. 186:21-43

Gehrke R (1989) Research on Synthetic Polymers by Means of Experimental Techniques Employing Synchrotron Radiation. 151:111-159

Geldart DJW (1996) Nonlocal Energy Functionals: Gradient Expansions and Beyond. 190:31-56

Gerratt J, see Cooper DL (1990) 153:41-56

Gerwick WH, Nagle DG, Proteau, PJ (1993) Oxylipins from Marine Invertebrates. 167:117-180 Gigg J, Gigg R (1990) Synthesis of Glycolipids. 154:77-139

Gislason EA, see Guyon P-M (1989) 151:161-178

Goti A, Cordero FM, Brandi A (1996) Cycloadditions Onto Methylene- and Alkylidene-cyclopropane Derivatives. 178:1-99

Greenall R, Fuller W (1989) High Angle Fibre Diffraction Studies on Conformational Transitions DNA Using Synchrotron Radiation. 151:31-59

Gritsenko OV, see van Leeuwen R (1996) 180:107-168

Gross EKU (1996) Density Functional Theory of Time-Dependent Phenomena. 181:81-172

Gruber B, see Bley K (1993) 166:199-233

Güdel HU, see Colombo MG (1994) 171:143-172

Gunaratne HON, see Bissell RA (1993) 168:223-264

Guo XF, see Zhang FJ (1990) 153:181-194

Gust D, Moore TA (1991) Photosynthetic Model Systems. 159:103-152

Gutman I (1992) Topological Properties of Benzenoid Systems. 162:1-28

Gutman I (1992) Total  $\pi$ -Electron Energy of Benzenoid Hydrocarbons. 162:29-64

Guyon P-M, Gislason EA (1989) Use of Synchrotron Radiation to Study-Selected Ion-Molecule Reactions. 151:161-178

Hashimoto K, Yoshihara K (1996) Rhenium Complexes Labeled with 186/188Re for Nuclear Medicine. 176:275-292

Hadjiarapoglou L, see Adam W (1993) 164:45-62

Hart H, see Vinod TK (1994) 172:119-178

Harbottle G (1990) Neutron Acitvation Analysis in Archaecological Chemistry. 157:57-92

Hatlevig SA, see Freeman PK (1993) 168:47-91

Hauser A, see Colombo MG (1994) 171:143-172

Hayashida O, see Murakami Y (1995) 175:133-156

He WC, He WJ (1990) Peak-Valley Path Method on Benzenoid and Coronoid Systems. 153:195-210

He WJ, see He WC (1990) 153:195-210

Heaney H (1993) Novel Organic Peroxygen Reagents for Use in Organic Synthesis. 164:1-19

Heidbreder A, see Hintz S (1996) 177:77-124

Heinze J (1989) Electronically Conducting Polymers. 152:1-19

Helliwell J, see Moffat JK (1989) 151:61-74

Hennig H, see Billing R (1990) 158:151-199

Herrmann WA, see Anwander R (1996) 179:1-32

Hesse M, see Meng Q (1991) 161:107-176

Hiberty PC (1990) The Distortive Tendencies of Delocalized  $\pi$  Electronic Systems. Benzene, Cyclobutadiene and Related Heteroannulenes. 153:27-40

Hintz S, Heidbreder A, Mattay J (1996) Radical Ion Cyclizations. 177:77-124

Hirao T (1996) Selective Transformations of Small Ring Compounds in Redox Reactions. 178:99-148

Hladka E, Koca J, Kratochvil M, Kvasnicka V, Matyska L, Pospichal J, Potucek V (1993) The Synthon Model and the Program PEGAS for Computer Assisted Organic Synthesis. 166:121-197

Ho TL (1990) Trough-Bond Modulation of Reaction Centers by Remote Substituents. 155: 81 - 158

Holas A, March NH (1996) Exchange and Correlation in Density Functional Theory of Atoms and Molecules, 180:57-106

Höft E (1993) Enantioselective Epoxidation with Peroxidic Oxygen. 164:63-77

Hoggard PE (1994) Sharp-Line Electronic Spectra and Metal-Ligand Geometry. 171:113-142 Holmes KC (1989) Synchrotron Radiation as a source for X-Ray Diffraction - The Beginning. 151:1-7

Hopf H, see Kostikov RR (1990) 155:41-80

Houk KN, see Wiest O (1996) 183:1-24

Indelli MT, see Scandola F (1990) 158:73-149

Inokuma S, Sakai S, Nishimura J (1994) Synthesis and Inophoric Properties of Crownophanes. 172:87–118

Itie JP, see Fontaine A (1989) 151:179-203

Ito Y (1990) Chemical Reactions Induced and Probed by Positive Muons. 157:93 - 128

Itzstein von M, Thomson RS (1997) The Synthesis of Novel Sialic Acids as Biological Probes. 186:119-170

Jennings RC, Zucchelli G, Bassi R (1996) Antenna Structure and Energy Transfer in Higher Plant Photosystems. 177:147–182

Johannsen B, Spiess H (1996) Technetium(V) Chemistry as Relevant to Nuclear Medicine. 176:77-122

John P, Sachs H (1990) Calculating the Numbers of Perfect Matchings and of Spanning Tress, Pauling's Bond Orders, the Characteristic Polynomial, and the Eigenvectors of a Benzenoid System. 153:145-180

Jones RO (1996) Structure and Spectroscopy of Small Atomic Clusters. 182:87-118

Jucha A, see Fontaine A (1989) 151:179-203

Jurisson S, see Volkert WA (1996) 176:77-122

Kaim W (1994) Thermal and Light Induced Electron Transfer Reactions of Main Group Metal Hydrides and Organometallics. 169:231-252

Kappes T, see Sauerbrei B (1997) 186:65-86

Kavarnos GJ (1990) Fundamental Concepts of Photoinduced Electron Transfer. 156:21-58

Kelly JM, see Kirsch-De-Mesmaeker A (1996) 177:25-76

Kerr RG, see Baker BJ (1993) 167:1–32 Khairutdinov RF, see Zamaraev KI (1992) 163:1–94

Khosla C, see Carreras CW (1997); 188:85-126

Kim JI, Stumpe R, Klenze R (1990) Laser-induced Photoacoustic Spectroscopy for the Speciation of Transuranic Elements in Natural Aquatic Systems. 157:129–180

Kikuchi J, see Murakami Y (1995) 175:133-156

Kirsch-De-Mesmaeker A, Lecomte J-P, Kelly JM (1996) Photoreactions of Metal Complexes with DNA, Especially Those Involving a Primary Photo-Electron Transfer. 177:25-76

Kirschning A, Bechthold A F-W, Rohr J (1997) Chemical and Biochemical Aspects of Deoxysugars and Deoxysugar Oligosaccharides. 188:1-84

Klaffke W, see Thiem J (1990) 154:285-332

Klein DJ (1990) Semiempirical Valence Bond Views for Benzenoid Hydrocarbons. 153:57-84 Klein DJ, see Chen RS (1990) 153:227-254

Klenze R, see Kim JI (1990) 157:129-180

Knauer M, see Bley K (1993) 166:199-233

Knops P, Sendhoff N, Mekelburger H-B, Vögtle F (1991) High Dilution Reactions ~ New Synthetic Applications. 161:1-36

Koca J, see Hladka E (1993) 166:121-197

Koepp E, see Ostrowicky A (1991) 161:37-68

Kohnke FH, Mathias JP, Stoddart JF (1993) Substrate-Directed Synthesis: The Rapid Assembly of Novel Macropolycyclic Structures via Stereoregular Diels-Alder Oligomerizations. 165:1-69 Korchowiec J, see Nalewajski RF (1996) 183:25-142

Kostikov RR, Molchanov AP, Hopf H (1990) Gem-Dihalocyclopropanos in Organic Synthesis. 155:41-80

Kratochvil M, see Hladka E (1993) 166:121-197

Křen V (1997) Enzymatic and Chemical Glycosylations of Ergot Alkaloids and Biological Aspects of New Compounds. 186:45-64

Kryutchkov SV (1996) Chemistry of Technetium Cluster Compounds. 176:189-252

Kumar A, see Mishra PC (1995) 174:27-44

Krogh E, Wan P (1990) Photoinduced Electron Transfer of Carbanions and Carbacations. 156:93-116

Krohn K, Rohr J (1997) Angucyclines: Total Syntheses, New Structures, and Biosynthetic Studies of an Emerging New Class of Antibiotics. 188:127-195 Kunkeley H, see Vogler A (1990) 158:1-30

Kuwajima I, Nakamura E (1990) Metal Homoenolates from Siloxycyclopropanes. 155:1-39

Kvasnicka V, see Hladka E (1993) 166:121-197

Lange F, see Mandelkow E (1989) 151:9-29

Lautens M, see Chiu P (1997) 190, 1-85

Lecomte J-P, see Kirsch-De-Mesmaeker A (1996) 177:25-76

van Leeuwen R, Gritsenko OV, Baerends EJ (1996) Analysis and Modelling of Atomic and Molecular Kohn-Sham Potentials. 180:107-168

Lee AWM, Chan WH (1997) Chiral Acetylenic Sulfoxides and Related Compounds in Organic Synthesis. 190: 103-129

Lefort D, see Fossey J (1993) 164:99-113

Little RD, Schwaebe MK (1997) Reductive Cyclizations at the Cathode. 185:1-48

Lopez L (1990) Photoinduced Electron Transfer Oxygenations. 156:117-166

López-Boada R, see Ludena EV (1996) 180:169-224

Lozach B, see Collet A (1993) 165:103-129

Ludena EV, López-Boada (1996) Local-Scaling Transformation Version of Density Functional Theory: Generation of Density Functionals. 180:169-224

Lüning U (1995) Concave Acids and Bases. 175:57-100

Lundt I (1997) Aldonolactones as Chiral Synthons 187:117-156

Lymar SV, Parmon VN, Zamarev KI (1991) Photoinduced Electron Transfer Across Membranes. 159:1-66

Lynch PLM, see Bissell RA (1993) 168:223-264

Maguire GEM, see Bissell RA (1993) 168:223-264

Mandelkow E, Lange G, Mandelkow E-M (1989) Applications of Synchrotron Radiation to the Study of Biopolymers in Solution: Time-Resolved X-Ray Scattering of Microtubule Self-Assembly and Oscillations. 151:9-29

Mandelkow E-M, see Mandelkow E (1989) 151:9-29

March NH, see Holas A (1996) 180:57-106

Maslak P (1993) Fragmentations by Photoinduced Electron Transfer. Fundamentals and Practical Aspects. 168:1-46

Mathias JP, see Kohnke FH (1993) 165:1-69

Mattay J, Vondenhof M (1991) Contact and Solvent-Separated Radical Ion Pairs in Organic Photochemistry. 159:219-255

Mattay J, see Hintz S (1996) 177:77-124

Matyska L, see Hladka E (1993) 166:121-197

McCoy CP, see Bissell RA (1993) 168:223-264

Mekelburger H-B, see Knops P (1991) 161:1-36

Mekelburger H-B, see Schröder A (1994) 172:179-201

Mella M, see Albini A (1993) 168:143-173

Memming R (1994) Photoinduced Charge Transfer Processes at Semiconductor Electrodes and Particles. 169:105-182

Meng Q, Hesse M (1991) Ring Closure Methods in the Synthesis of Macrocyclic Natural Products. 161:107-176

Merz A (1989) Chemically Modified Electrodes. 152:49-90

Meyer B (1990) Conformational Aspects of Oligosaccharides. 154:141-208

Mishra PC, Kumar A (1995) Mapping of Molecular Electric Potentials and Fields. 174: 27-44

Mestres J, see Besalú, E (1995) 173:31-62

Mezey PG (1995) Density Domain Bonding Topology and Molecular Similarity Measures. 173:63-83

Michalak A, see Nalewajski RF (1996) 183:25-142

Misumi S (1993) Recognitory Coloration of Cations with Chromoacerands. 165:163-192

Mizuno K, Otsuji Y (1994) Addition and Cycloaddition Reactions via Photoinduced Electron Transfer. 169:301-346

Mock WL (1995) Cucurbituril. 175:1-24

Moeller KD (1997) Intramolecular Carbon – Carbon Bond Forming Reactions at the Anode. 185:49–86

Moffat JK, Helliwell J (1989) The Laue Method and its Use in Time-Resolved Crystallography. 151:61-74

Molchanov AP, see Kostikov RR (1990) 155:41-80

Moore TA, see Gust D (1991) 159:103-152

Müllen K, see Baumgarten M (1994) 169:1-104

Murakami Y, Kikuchi J, Hayashida O (1995) Molecular Recognition by Large Hydrophobic Cavities Embedded in Synthetic Bilayer Membranes. 175:133-156

Nagle DG, see Gerwick WH (1993) 167:117-180

Nalewajski RF, Korchowiec J, Michalak A (1996) Reactivity Criteria in Charge Sensitivity Analysis. 183:25-142

Nakamura E, see Kuwajima I (1990) 155:1-39

Nédélec J-Y, Périchon J, Troupel M (1997) Organic Electroreductive Coupling Reactions Using Transition Metal Complexes as Catalysts. 185:141–174

Nicotra F (1997) Synthesis of C-Glycosides of Biological Interest. 187:55-83

Nishimura J, see Inokuma S (1994) 172:87-118

Nolte RJM, see Sijbesma RP (1995) 175:25-56

Nordahl A, see Carlson R (1993) 166:1-64

Okuda J (1991) Transition Metal Complexes of Sterically Demanding Cyclopentadienyl Ligands. 160:97-146

Omori T (1996) Substitution Reactions of Technetium Compounds. 176:253-274

Oscarson S (1997) Synthesis of Oligosaccharides of Bacterial Origin Containing Heptoses, Uronic Acids and Fructofuranoses as Synthetic Challengers. 186:171-202

Ostrowicky A, Koepp E, Vögtle F (1991) The "Vesium Effect": Synthesis of Medio- and Macrocyclic Compounds. 161:37-68

Otsuji Y, see Mizuno K (1994) 169:301-346

Pálinkó I, see Tasi G (1995) 174:45-72

Pandey G (1993) Photoinduced Electron Transfer (PET) in Organic Synthesis. 168:175-221

Parmon VN, see Lymar SV (1991) 159:1-66

Perdew JP, see Ernzerhof M (1996) 180:1-30

Périchon J, see Nédélec J-Y (1997) 185:141-174

Perlmutter P (1997) The Nucleophilic Addition/Ring Closure (NARC) Sequence for the Stereocontrolled Synthesis of Heterocycles. 190:87-101

Petersen M, Zannetti MT, Fessner W-D (1997) Tandem Asymmetric C-C Bond Formations by Enzyme Catalysis. 186:87-117

Petersilka M (1996) Density Functional Theory of Time-Dependent Phenomena. 181:81-172 Pieper R, see Carreras CW (1997)188:85-126

Poirette AR, see Artymiuk PJ (1995) 174:73-104

Polian A, see Fontaine A (1989) 151:179-203

Ponec R (1995) Similarity Models in the Theory of Pericyclic Macromolecules. 174:1-26

Pospichal J, see Hladka E (1993) 166:121-197

Potucek V, see Hladka E (1993) 166:121-197

Proteau PJ, see Gerwick WH (1993) 167:117-180

Raimondi M, see Copper DL (1990) 153:41-56

Rajagopal AK (1996) Generalized Functional Theory of Interacting Coupled Liouvillean Quantum Fields of Condensed Matter. 181:173-210

Reber C, see Wexler D (1994) 171:173-204

Rettig W (1994) Photoinduced Charge Separation via Twisted Intramolecular Charge Transfer States. 169:253-300

Rice DW, see Artymiuk PJ (1995) 174:73-104

Riekel C (1989) Experimental Possibilities in Small Angle Scattering at the European Synchrotron Radiation Facility, 151:205-229

Rohr J, see Kirschning A (1997) 188:1-83

Rohr J, see Krohn K (1997) 188:127-195

Roth HD (1990) A Brief History of Photoinduced Electron Transfer and Related Reactions. 156:1-20

Roth HD (1992) Structure and Reactivity of Organic Radical Cations. 163:131-245

Rouvray DH (1995) Similarity in Chemistry: Past, Present and Future. 173:1-30

Roy R (1997) Recent Developments in the Rational Design of Multivalent Glycoconjugates.

187:241 - 274 Rüsch M, see Warwel S (1993) 164:79 - 98

Sachs H, see John P (1990) 153:145-180

Saeva FD (1990) Photoinduced Electron Transfer (PET) Bond Cleavage Reactions. 156:59-92 Sahni V (1996) Quantum-Mechanical Interpretation of Density Functional Theory. 182:1-39 Sakai S, see Inokuma S (1994) 172:87-118

Sandanayake KRAS, see Bissel RA (1993) 168:223-264

Sauerbrei B, Kappes T, Waldmann H (1997) Enzymatic Synthesis of Peptide Conjugates - Tools for the Study of Biological Signal Transduction. 186:65 - 86

Sauvage J-P, see Chambron J-C (1993) 165:131-162

Schäfer H-J (1989) Recent Contributions of Kolbe Electrolysis to Organic Synthesis. 152: 91-151

Scheuer PJ, see Chang CWJ (1993) 167:33-76

Schmidtke H-H (1994) Vibrational Progressions in Electronic Spectra of Complex Compounds Indicating Stron Vibronic Coupling. 171:69-112

Schmittel M (1994) Umpolung of Ketones via Enol Radical Cations. 169:183-230

Schröder A, Mekelburger H-B, Vögtle F (1994) Belt-, Ball-, and Tube-shaped Molecules. 172: 179-201

Schulz J, Vögtle F (1994) Transition Metal Complexes of (Strained) Cyclophanes. 172:41-86 Schwaebe MK, see Little RD (1997) 185:1-48

Seel C, Galán A, de Mendoza J (1995) Molecular Recognition of Organic Acids and Anions – Receptor Models for Carboxylates, Amino Acids, and Nucleotides. 175:101–132

Sendhoff N, see Knops P (1991) 161:1-36

Sessler JL, Burrell AK (1991) Expanded Porphyrins. 161:177-274

Sheldon R (1993) Homogeneous and Heterogeneous Catalytic Oxidations with Peroxide Reagents. 164:21-43

Sheng R (1990) Rapid Ways of Recognize Kekuléan Benzenoid Systems. 153:211-226

Sijbesma RP, Nolte RJM (1995) Molecular Clips and Cages Derived from Glycoluril. 175: 57-100

Sodano G, see Cimino G (1993) 167:77-116

Sojka M, see Warwel S (1993) 164:79-98

Solà M, see Besalú E (1995) 173:31-62

Sorba J, see Fossey J (1993) 164:99-113

Spiess H, see Johannsen B (1996) 176:77-122

Stanek Jr J (1990) Preparation of Selectively Alkylated Saccharides as Synthetic Intermediates. 154:209 - 256

Steckhan E (1994) Electroenzymatic Synthesis. 170:83-112

Steenken S (1996) One Electron Redox Reactions between Radicals and Organic Molecules. An Addition/Elimination (Inner-Sphere) Path. 177:125–146

Stein N, see Bley K (1993) 166:199-233

Stoddart JF, see Kohnke FH (1993) 165:1-69

Soumillion J-P (1993) Photoinduced Electron Transfer Employing Organic Anions. 168: 93-141

Stick RV (1997) The Synthesis of Novel Enzyme Inhibitors and Their Use in Defining the Active Sites of Glycan Hydrolases. 187:187-213

Stütz AE, see de Raadt A (1997) 187:157 - 186

Stumpe R, see Kim JI (1990) 157: 129-180

Suami T (1990) Chemistry of Pseudo-sugars. 154:257-283

Suppan P (1992) The Marcus Inverted Region. 163:95-130

Suzuki N (1990) Radiometric Determination of Trace Elements. 157:35-56

Tabakovic I (1997) Anodic Synthesis of Heterocyclic Compounds. 185:87-140

Takahashi Y (1995) Identification of Structural Similarity of Organic Molecules. 174: 105-134

Tasi G, Pálinkó I (1995) Using Molecular Electrostatic Potential Maps for Similarity Studies. 174:45-72

Thiem J, Klaffke W (1990) Synthesis of Deoxy Oligosaccharides. 154:285-332

Thiem J, see Gambert U (1997) 186:21-43

Thomson RS, see Itzstein von M (1997) 186:119-170

Timpe H-J (1990) Photoinduced Electron Transfer Polymerization. 156:167-198

Tobe Y (1994) Strained [n]Cyclophanes. 172:1-40

Tolentino H, see Fontaine A (1989) 151:179-203

Tomalia DA (1993) Genealogically Directed Synthesis: Starbust/Cascade Dendrimers and Hyperbranched Structures. 165

Tourillon G, see Fontaine A (1989) 151:179-203

Troupel M, see Nédélec J-Y (1997) 185:141-174

Ugi I, see Bley K (1993) 166:199-233

Vinod TK, Hart H (1994) Cuppedo- and Cappedophanes. 172:119-178

Vögtle F, see Dohm J (1991) 161:69-106

Vögtle F, see Knops P (1991) 161:1-36

Vögtle F, see Ostrowicky A (1991) 161:37-68

Vögtle F, see Schulz J (1994) 172:41-86

Vögtle F, see Schröder A (1994) 172:179-201

Vogler A, Kunkeley H (1990) Photochemistry of Transition Metal Complexes Induced by Outer-Sphere Charge Transfer Excitation. 158:1-30

Volkert WA, Jurisson S (1996) Technetium-99m Chelates as Radiopharmaceuticals. 176: 123-148 Vondenhof M, see Mattay J (1991) 159: 219-255

Voyer N (1997) The Development of Peptide Nanostructures. 184:1-38

Waldmann H, see Sauerbrei B (1997) 186:65-86

Walter C, see Fessner W-D (1997) 184:97-194

Wan P, see Krogh E (1990) 156:93-116

Warwel S, Sojka M, Rösch M (1993) Synthesis of Dicarboxylic Acids by Transition-Metal Catalyzed Oxidative Cleavage of Terminal-Unsaturated Fatty Acids. 164:79-98

Weinreb SM (1997) N-Sulfonyl Imines – Useful Synthons in Stereoselective Organic Synthesis. 190:131–182

Wessel HP (1997) Heparinoid Mimetics. 187:215-239

Wexler D, Zink JI, Reber C (1994) Spectroscopic Manifestations of Potential Surface Coupling Along Normal Coordinates in Transition Metal Complexes. 171:173-204

Wiest O, Houk KN (1996) Density Functional Theory Calculations of Pericyclic Reaction Transition Structures. 183:1-24

Willett P, see Artymiuk PJ (1995) 174:73-104

Willner I, Willner B (1991) Artificial Photosynthetic Model Systems Using Light-Induced Electron Transfer Reactions in Catalytic and Biocatalytic Assemblies. 159:153-218

Woggon W-D (1997) Cytochrome P450: Significance, Reaction Mechanisms and Active Site Analogues. 184:39 - 96

Yoshida J (1994) Electrochemical Reactions of Organosilicon Compounds. 170:39-82

Yoshihara K (1990) Chemical Nuclear Probes Using Photon Intensity Ratios. 157:1-34

Yoshihara K (1996) Recent Studies on the Nuclear Chemistry of Technetium. 176:1-16

Yoshihara K (1996) Technetium in the Environment. 176:17-36

Yoshihara K, see Hashimoto K (1996) 176:275-192

Zamaraev KI, see Lymar SV (1991) 159:1-66

Zamaraev KI, Kairutdinov RF (1992) Photoinduced Electron Tunneling Reactions in Chemistry and Biology. 163:1-94

Zander M (1990) Molecular Topology and Chemical Reactivity of Polynuclear Benzenoid Hydrocarbons. 153:101-122

Zannetti MT, see Petersen M (1997) 186:87-117

Zhang FJ, Guo XF, Chen RS (1990) The Existence of Kekulé Structures in a Benzenoid System. 153:181–194

Ziegler T, see Berces A (1996) 182:41-85

Ziegler T (1997) Pyruvated Saccharides - Novel Strategies for Oligosaccharide Synthesis. 186:203-229

Zimmermann SC (1993) Rigid Molecular Tweezers as Hosts for the Complexation of Neutral Guests. 165:71-102

Zink JI, see Wexler D (1994) 171:173-204

Zucchelli G, see Jennings RC (1996) 177:147-182

Zybill Ch (1991) The Coordination Chemistry of Low Valent Silicon. 160:1-46

# Springer and the environment

At Springer we firmly believe that an international science publisher has a special obligation to the environment, and our corporate policies consistently reflect this conviction.

We also expect our business partners – paper mills, printers, packaging manufacturers, etc. – to commit themselves to using materials and production processes that do not harm the environment. The paper in this book is made from low- or no-chlorine pulp and is acid free, in conformance with international standards for paper permanency.



Printing: Saladruck, Berlin Binding: Buchbinderei Lüderitz & Bauer, Berlin